

**NFPA<sup>®</sup>**

**1911**

---

**Standard for the  
Inspection, Maintenance,  
Testing, and Retirement of  
In-Service Emergency Vehicles**

---

**2017**



## **IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS**

### **NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY CONCERNING THE USE OF NFPA STANDARDS**

NFPA® codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”), of which the document contained herein is one, are developed through a consensus standards development process approved by the American National Standards Institute. This process brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve consensus on fire and other safety issues. While the NFPA administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of consensus, it does not independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy of any information or the soundness of any judgments contained in NFPA Standards.

The NFPA disclaims liability for any personal injury, property or other damages of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance on NFPA Standards. The NFPA also makes no guaranty or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein.

In issuing and making NFPA Standards available, the NFPA is not undertaking to render professional or other services for or on behalf of any person or entity. Nor is the NFPA undertaking to perform any duty owed by any person or entity to someone else. Anyone using this document should rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances.

The NFPA has no power, nor does it undertake, to police or enforce compliance with the contents of NFPA Standards. Nor does the NFPA list, certify, test, or inspect products, designs, or installations for compliance with this document. Any certification or other statement of compliance with the requirements of this document shall not be attributable to the NFPA and is solely the responsibility of the certifier or maker of the statement.

### **REMINDER: UPDATING OF NFPA STANDARDS**

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”) should be aware that NFPA Standards may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendment and any Errata then in effect.

In order to determine whether an NFPA Standard has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata, visit the “Codes & Standards” section on NFPA’s website. There, the document information pages located at the “List of NFPA Codes & Standards” provide up-to-date, document-specific information including any issued Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata.

To view the document information page for a specific Standard, go to <http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo> to choose from the list of NFPA Standards or use the search feature to select the NFPA Standard number (e.g., NFPA 101). The document information page includes postings of all existing Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata. It also includes the option to register for an “Alert” feature to receive an automatic email notification when new updates and other information are posted regarding the document.

# **IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS**

## **ADDITIONAL NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS**

### **Updating of NFPA Standards**

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”) should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendments and any Errata then in effect. In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected through the issuance of Errata, consult appropriate NFPA publications such as the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service, visit the NFPA website at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org), or contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

### **Interpretations of NFPA Standards**

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with Section 6 of the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards shall not be considered the official position of NFPA or any of its Committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a Formal Interpretation.

### **Patents**

The NFPA does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights referenced in, related to, or asserted in connection with an NFPA Standard. The users of NFPA Standards bear the sole responsibility for determining the validity of any such patent rights, as well as the risk of infringement of such rights, and the NFPA disclaims liability for the infringement of any patent resulting from the use of or reliance on NFPA Standards.

NFPA adheres to the policy of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) regarding the inclusion of patents in American National Standards (“the ANSI Patent Policy”), and hereby gives the following notice pursuant to that policy:

NOTICE: The user’s attention is called to the possibility that compliance with an NFPA Standard may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. NFPA takes no position as to the validity of any such patent rights or as to whether such patent rights constitute or include essential patent claims under the ANSI Patent Policy. If, in connection with the ANSI Patent Policy, a patent holder has filed a statement of willingness to grant licenses under these rights on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and conditions to applicants desiring to obtain such a license, copies of such filed statements can be obtained, on request, from NFPA. For further information, contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

### **Law and Regulations**

Users of NFPA Standards should consult applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. NFPA does not, by the publication of its codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

### **Copyrights**

NFPA Standards are copyrighted. They are made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of safe practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the NFPA does not waive any rights in copyright to these documents.

Use of NFPA Standards for regulatory purposes should be accomplished through adoption by reference. The term “adoption by reference” means the citing of title, edition, and publishing information only. Any deletions, additions, and changes desired by the adopting authority should be noted separately in the adopting instrument. In order to assist NFPA in following the uses made of its documents, adopting authorities are requested to notify the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council) in writing of such use. For technical assistance and questions concerning adoption of NFPA Standards, contact NFPA at the address below.

### **For Further Information**

All questions or other communications relating to NFPA Standards and all requests for information on NFPA procedures governing its codes and standards development process, including information on the procedures for requesting Formal Interpretations, for proposing Tentative Interim Amendments, and for proposing revisions to NFPA standards during regular revision cycles, should be sent to NFPA headquarters, addressed to the attention of the Secretary, Standards Council, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101; email: [stds\\_admin@nfpa.org](mailto:stds_admin@nfpa.org).

For more information about NFPA, visit the NFPA website at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org). All NFPA codes and standards can be viewed at no cost at [www.nfpa.org/docinfo](http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo).

Copyright © 2016 National Fire Protection Association®. All Rights Reserved.

## NFPA® 1911

### Standard for the

## Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicles

### 2017 Edition

This edition of NFPA 1911, *Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicles*, was prepared by the Technical Committee on Fire Department Apparatus. It was issued by the Standards Council on November 11, 2016, with an effective date of December 1, 2016, and supersedes all previous editions.

This edition of NFPA 1911 was approved as an American National Standard on December 1, 2016.

### Origin and Development of NFPA 1911

The 2007 edition of NFPA 1911, *Standard for the Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Automotive Fire Apparatus*, combined three standards into a single document: NFPA 1911, *Standard for Service Tests of Fire Pump Systems on Fire Apparatus*; NFPA 1914, *Standard for Testing Fire Department Aerial Devices*; and NFPA 1915, *Standard for Fire Apparatus Preventive Maintenance Program*. A chapter was added on the retirement of fire apparatus. The out-of-service criteria in NFPA 1915 were re-evaluated to define some conditions that require a fire apparatus to be taken out of service immediately and some conditions that a technician needs to evaluate on a case-by-case basis to determine if the apparatus is safe for continued use. The term *service test* was changed to *performance test*, and new testing requirements were added for the apparatus chassis, low-voltage electrical system, foam proportioning system, compressed air-foam system, line voltage electrical system, and breathing air-compressor system.

The 2012 edition of this standard was a general update and review of the document, with minor editorial clarifications.

The 2017 edition contains changes the committee made in order for the document to be consistent with NFPA 1901, *Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus*, and NFPA 1906, *Standard for Wildland Fire Apparatus*.

Because there are two editions of NFPA 1917, *Standard for Automotive Ambulances*, the Committee decided to include requirements for ambulances as well as for ultra-high-pressure pumps (UHPs) and trailers. The Committee has made a global change in the document, which has changed the title and replaced the term “fire apparatus” with “emergency vehicle.” That change makes the requirements of the document more inclusive and applicable to more than just fire apparatus.

Explanatory information has been added to the document to state that the requirements in NFPA 1911 can apply to vehicles with a GVWR less than 5001 lb, if the AHJ so chooses. A new chapter includes requirements for trailers, and another new chapter includes requirements for the patient compartment of ambulances. The Committee has made several changes to the existing chapter that covers daily/weekly checks, to ensure document and project consistency as well as to address currently accepted practices. Tire load and speed rating of tires used on emergency vehicles includes changes to ensure that the correct tires are being used based on application. The Committee has also rewritten the requirement relative to wildland fire pumps and UHPs that testing be done at least annually and when any listed repair is performed.

### History of NFPA 1911

The first edition of NFPA 1911 was issued in 1987 and was titled *Standard on Acceptance and Service Tests of Fire Department Pumping Apparatus*. It incorporated much of the material formerly included in the pamphlet *Fire Department Pumper Tests and Fire Stream Tables*, published by the National Board of Fire Underwriters and later by the Insurance Services Office.

In 1991, the requirements for the testing of fire pumps on new fire apparatus were transferred to the standards for new fire apparatus. Material previously referenced from other documents was added to make this document self-contained. The requirements were changed to include pumps of 250 gpm (1000 L/min) and larger capacity rated at 150 psi (1000 kPa).

The 1997 edition expanded the tables to include data for pumps to 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min), added accuracy requirements for flow and speed measuring equipment, and required a tank-to-pump flow-rate check. The title of the standard was changed to *Standard for Service Tests of Fire Pump Systems on Fire Apparatus* to reflect that components of the pumping system, such as the tank-to-pump piping, were being checked.

The 2002 edition added requirements for testing the priming device, the intake relief valve system, and, for pumps rated at 750 gpm (3000 L/min) or more, the pumping engine overload capability.

### History of NFPA 1914

The first edition of NFPA 1914 dates to 1954, when the Fire Department Equipment Committee presented a document titled *Standard Procedure for Aerial Ladder Testing*, which was designated as NFPA 193 for tentative adoption. In 1955, it received final adoption. The document contained separate tests for wood and metal aerial ladders.

In 1958, material covering the use, maintenance, and testing of in-service ground ladders was added to the document, and a single procedure for testing both wood and metal aerial ladders was approved. The 1959 edition added requirements for new aluminum ground ladders for fire department use. The 1972 edition introduced tests for evaluating platforms.

In 1975, NFPA 193 was separated into two documents, one for aerial ladders and the other for ground ladders. The new *Recommended Practice for the Maintenance, Care, Testing, and Use of Fire Department Aerial Ladders and Elevating Platforms* was designated as NFPA 1904. The ground ladders were covered in NFPA 1931, *Standard on Fire Department Ground Ladders*.

A complete revision in 1980 changed the document to a standard and retitled it *Standard for Testing Fire Department Aerial Ladders and Elevating Platforms*. In 1988, more details on required inspections were included, and requirements for nondestructive testing of critical components and the testing of water towers were added. The document was renumbered and retitled NFPA 1914, *Standard for Testing Fire Department Aerial Devices*.

The 1991 edition added clarification to the acceptance criteria for weld and other nondestructive testing inspections, revised the requirements for water system tests, and included required testing of additional components of the aerial devices. The 1997 edition added text to provide repair recommendations when the manufacturer is no longer in business, required that free weights be used in testing, allowed for acoustic emission testing, added requirements for testing secondary operating controls, and added a suggested form for recording inspection and test results.

The 2002 edition revised the qualifications for testing personnel, added additional requirements for the inspection and testing of tractor-drawn components, and more clearly delineated when nondestructive testing is required in addition to the inspections, operational tests, and load tests.

### History of NFPA 1915

The National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) report “Special Investigation Report—Emergency Fire Apparatus,” adopted March 19, 1991, raised concerns about the quality and type of service and repair being done on fire apparatus. Subsequent inquiries from the Federal Department of Transportation (DOT) about the different types, uses, and weights of apparatus and how they are maintained prompted the International Association of Fire Chiefs (IAFC) Apparatus Maintenance Section to petition NFPA to write a preventive maintenance standard for fire apparatus. While NFPA 1500, *Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program*, requires fire departments to establish a preventive maintenance program for their apparatus and equipment, there was no standard on the development of such a program.

The first edition of NFPA 1915, *Standard for Fire Apparatus Preventive Maintenance Program*, was issued in 2000 to establish minimum requirements for a preventive maintenance program for fire apparatus. The requirements were designed to improve the safety and reliability of fire apparatus and to support the requirements in other NFPA standards related to emergency vehicle maintenance programs.

## Technical Committee on Fire Department Apparatus

**Donald Frazeur, Chair**  
Los Angeles Fire Department, CA [U]

**Elden L. Alexander**, U.S. Department of the Interior, ID [E]  
Rep. National Wildfire Coordinating Group  
**Walter C. Caldwell, Jr.**, Charlotte Fire Department, NC [U]  
**Wesley D. Chestnut**, Spartan Motors, Inc., MI [M]  
**Jeff Cranfill**, California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection  
- CAL FIRE, CA [U]  
**Peter F. Darley**, W. S. Darley & Company, IL [M]  
Rep. National Truck Equipment Association  
**David Durstine**, Akron Brass Company, OH [M]  
Rep. Fire Apparatus Manufacturers Association  
**Clayton W. Fenwick**, Sugar Land Fire Department, TX [U]  
Rep. International Association of Fire Chiefs  
**James R. Garver**, Sutphen Corporation, OH [M]  
**David V. Haston**, U.S. Department of Agriculture, ID [RT]  
**James J. Juneau**, Juneau, Boll, Stacy, & Ucherek, PLLC, TX [SE]  
**James L. Kelker**, Mistras Group Inc., OH [RT]  
**Kevin P. Kuntz**, Verisk Analytics/Insurance Services Office, Inc., NJ  
[I]  
**Thomas H. McCullough, II**, Glatfelter Claims Management, Inc., PA  
[I]

**John W. McDonald**, U.S. General Services Administration, MD [E]  
**J. Allen Metheny, Sr.**, Hartly Volunteer Fire Company, DE [U]  
Rep. National Volunteer Fire Council  
**Tom Mettler**, Waterous Company, MN [M]  
**Michael R. Moore**, Pierce Manufacturing, Inc., WI [M]  
**William C. Peters**, WC Peters Fire Apparatus Consulting Services,  
LLC, NJ [SE]  
**W. Michael Pietsch**, Mike Pietsch, P.E. Consulting Services, Inc., TX  
[SE]  
**Gary R. Pope**, John H. Enders Fire Company, Inc. & Rescue Squad,  
VA [U]  
**Edward C. Rice, Jr.**, District of Columbia Fire Department, MD [U]  
**James A. Salmi**, E-One, Inc., PA [M]  
**Jason Shivers**, Forsyth County Fire Department, GA [U]  
**Thomas A. Stalnaker**, Goshen Fire Company, PA [U]  
**John M. Terefinko**, KME Fire Apparatus, PA [M]  
**Richard Tull**, Hale Products Inc., FL [M]  
**Stephen Wilde**, Certified Fleet Services, Inc., IL [IM]  
Rep. EVT Certification Commission, Inc.

### Alternates

**Daniel Buckingham**, U.S. General Services Administration, DC [E]  
(Alt. to John W. McDonald)  
**James T. Currin**, KME Fire Apparatus, VA [M]  
(Alt. to John M. Terefinko)  
**Jason Darley**, W.S. Darley, WI [M]  
(Alt. to Peter F. Darley)  
**Kenneth Desmond**, Bath, ME [U]  
(Alt. to J. Allen Metheny, Sr.)  
**Wayne Travis Fister**, National Testing/Mistras Group, FL [RT]  
(Alt. to James L. Kelker)  
**Stanley “Chip” Goodson, Jr.**, E-One, Inc., FL [M]  
(Alt. to James A. Salmi)  
**Clark A. Green**, Sutphen Corporation, OH [M]  
(Alt. to James R. Garver)  
**Mark Haider**, Waterous Company, MN [M]  
(Alt. to Tom Mettler)  
**Stuart D. Insley**, Arlington County VA Fire Department, VA [U]  
(Alt. to Clayton W. Fenwick)  
**William F. Jenaway**, Volunteer Firemen’s Insurance Services, Inc.,  
PA [I]  
(Alt. to Thomas H. McCullough, II)

**James E. Johannessen**, UL LLC, PA [RT]  
(Voting Alt.)  
**Dan W. McKenzie**, US Department of Agriculture, CA [RT]  
(Alt. to David V. Haston)  
**Homer K. Robertson**, Fort Worth Fire Department, TX [U]  
(Alt. to Walter C. Caldwell, Jr.)  
**Mike Schoenberger**, Rosenbauer America MN [M]  
(Alt. to David Durstine)  
**Michael L. Thorn**, Oregon Apparatus Repair, Inc., OR [IM]  
(Alt. to Stephen Wilde)  
**Robert L. Upchurch**, Fairfax County Fire & Rescue Department, VA  
[U]  
(Alt. to Gary R. Pope)  
**Jeff Vanmeter**, Hale Products, FL [M]  
(Alt. to Richard Tull)  
**William H. Yohn**, US Department of the Interior, ID [E]  
(Alt. to Elden L. Alexander)

### Nonvoting

**Howard L. McMillen**, Fort Worth, TX [SE]  
(Member Emeritus)

**Ken Holland**, NFPA Staff Liaison

*This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.*

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

**Committee Scope:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the design and performance of fire apparatus for use by the fire service.



## Contents

<b>Chapter 1 Administration</b> .....	1911- 6	8.10 Driveline. ....	1911- 20
1.1 Scope. ....	1911- 6	8.11 Steering System. ....	1911- 20
1.2 Purpose. ....	1911- 6	8.12 Braking System. ....	1911- 20
1.3 Application. ....	1911- 6	8.13 Chassis Air-Powered Accessories. ....	1911- 21
1.4 Equivalency. ....	1911- 6	8.14 Crew and Passenger Compartments. ....	1911- 21
1.5 Units and Formulas. ....	1911- 6	8.15 Body and Compartmentation. ....	1911- 22
<b>Chapter 2 Referenced Publications</b> .....	1911- 6	8.16 Powered Equipment Racks. ....	1911- 22
2.1 General. ....	1911- 6	<b>Chapter 9 Inspection and Maintenance of Low-Voltage Electrical Systems</b> .....	1911- 22
2.2 NFPA Publications. ....	1911- 7	9.1 General. ....	1911- 22
2.3 Other Publications. ....	1911- 7	9.2 Starting System. ....	1911- 22
2.4 References for Extracts in Mandatory Sections. ....	1911- 7	9.3 Wiring. ....	1911- 22
<b>Chapter 3 Definitions</b> .....	1911- 7	9.4 Batteries. ....	1911- 22
3.1 General. ....	1911- 7	9.5 Charging System. ....	1911- 22
3.2 NFPA Official Definitions. ....	1911- 7	9.6 Ignition System. ....	1911- 22
3.3 General Definitions. ....	1911- 8	9.7 Automatic Electrical Load Management System. ....	1911- 22
<b>Chapter 4 General Requirements</b> .....	1911- 12	9.8 Miscellaneous Electrical Components. ....	1911- 23
4.1 General. ....	1911- 12	9.9 Emergency Vehicle Lighting. ....	1911- 23
4.2 Taking Emergency Vehicles Out of Service. ...	1911- 12	9.10 Work Lighting. ....	1911- 23
4.3 Qualifications of Personnel. ....	1911- 12	9.11 Electrical Accessories. ....	1911- 23
4.4 Safety. ....	1911- 13	9.12 Warning Devices. ....	1911- 23
4.5 Inspections and Maintenance. ....	1911- 13	9.13 Electric Trailer Brake Actuator. ....	1911- 23
4.6 Maintenance and Repairs. ....	1911- 13	<b>Chapter 10 Inspection and Maintenance of Water Pumping Systems and Water Tanks</b> .....	1911- 23
4.7 Documentation. ....	1911- 13	10.1 General. ....	1911- 23
<b>Chapter 5 Retirement of Emergency Vehicles</b> .....	1911- 13	10.2 Fire Pump, Auxiliary Pump, Industrial Pump, and Transfer Pump. ....	1911- 23
5.1 General. ....	1911- 13	10.3 Water Tanks. ....	1911- 24
<b>Chapter 6 Out-of-Service Criteria</b> .....	1911- 13	<b>Chapter 11 Inspection and Maintenance of Aerial Devices</b> .....	1911- 24
6.1 General. ....	1911- 13	11.1 General. ....	1911- 24
6.2 Driving and Crew Areas, Emergency Vehicle Body, and Compartmentation .....	1911- 14	11.2 Inspection. ....	1911- 24
6.3 Chassis, Axles, Steering and Suspension Systems, Driveline, Wheels, and Tires. ....	1911- 14	11.3 Maintenance. ....	1911- 24
6.4 Engine Systems. ....	1911- 15	11.4 Air Storage Systems. ....	1911- 24
6.5 Engine Cooling System. ....	1911- 15	<b>Chapter 12 Inspection and Maintenance of Foam Proportioning Systems</b> .....	1911- 24
6.6 Transmission and Clutch. ....	1911- 15	12.1 General. ....	1911- 24
6.7 Low-Voltage and Line Voltage Electrical Systems. ....	1911- 15	12.2 System Components. ....	1911- 24
6.8 Braking Systems. ....	1911- 15	12.3 Cleaning. ....	1911- 24
6.9 Fire Pump System. ....	1911- 16	12.4 Instrumentation and Controls. ....	1911- 24
6.10 Aerial Device Systems. ....	1911- 16	12.5 Strainer or Filter. ....	1911- 24
6.11 Trailers. ....	1911- 17	12.6 Foam Concentrate Pump. ....	1911- 24
6.12 Patient Compartment. ....	1911- 17	12.7 Foam Concentrate or Foam Solution Tanks. .	1911- 24
<b>Chapter 7 Daily / Weekly Visual and Operational Checks</b> .....	1911- 17	12.8 Diagnostic Check. ....	1911- 24
7.1 General. ....	1911- 17	<b>Chapter 13 Inspection and Maintenance of Compressed Air-Foam Systems (CAFS)</b> .....	1911- 25
7.2 Visual Checks. ....	1911- 17	13.1 General. ....	1911- 25
7.3 Operational Check. ....	1911- 17	13.2 System Components. ....	1911- 25
7.4 Documentation. ....	1911- 18	13.3 Compressed Air Source. ....	1911- 25
<b>Chapter 8 Inspection and Maintenance of the Chassis, Driving and Crew Compartment, and Body</b> .....	1911- 18	<b>Chapter 14 Inspection and Maintenance of Line Voltage Electrical Systems</b> .....	1911- 25
8.1 General. ....	1911- 18	14.1 General. ....	1911- 25
8.2 Frame and Suspension. ....	1911- 18	14.2 Power Source. ....	1911- 25
8.3 Axles, Tires, and Wheels. ....	1911- 18	14.3 Wiring. ....	1911- 25
8.4 Engine. ....	1911- 18	14.4 Appliances and Controls. ....	1911- 25
8.5 Engine Cooling System. ....	1911- 18	14.5 Circuit Protection. ....	1911- 26
8.6 Engine Fuel System. ....	1911- 19	14.6 Instrumentation. ....	1911- 26
8.7 Engine Air Intake System. ....	1911- 19	14.7 Engine-Driven Generators. ....	1911- 26
8.8 Engine Exhaust System. ....	1911- 19		
8.9 Transmission. ....	1911- 19		

14.8	Power Takeoff (PTO)–Driven Line Voltage Generators. ....	1911– 26	21.2	Frequency. ....	1911– 33
14.9	Hydraulic-Driven Line Voltage Generators. ...	1911– 26	21.3	Test Site. ....	1911– 33
14.10	Belt-Driven Line Voltage Generators. ....	1911– 26	21.4	Environmental Conditions. ....	1911– 33
<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>Inspection and Maintenance of Utility Air and Breathing Air Systems</b> .....	1911– 26	21.5	Equipment. ....	1911– 33
15.1	General. ....	1911– 26	21.6	Conditions for Test. ....	1911– 34
15.2	System Components. ....	1911– 26	21.7	Procedure. ....	1911– 35
15.3	Labels. ....	1911– 26	21.8	Test Results. ....	1911– 38
15.4	Piping, Hose, Valves, and Instrumentation. ...	1911– 26	<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>Performance Testing of Aerial Devices</b> .	1911– 39
15.5	Air Compressors. ....	1911– 26	22.1	General. ....	1911– 39
15.6	Purification System. ....	1911– 27	22.2	Inspection Personnel. ....	1911– 39
15.7	Air Storage Tanks. ....	1911– 27	22.3	Third-Party Test Companies. ....	1911– 39
15.8	Refill Stations. ....	1911– 27	22.4	Visual Inspection. ....	1911– 39
15.9	Air Compressor. ....	1911– 27	22.5	Weld Inspection. ....	1911– 39
15.10	Records. ....	1911– 27	22.6	Bolt and Pin Inspection. ....	1911– 40
<b>Chapter 16</b>	<b>Inspection and Maintenance of Trailers</b> .....	1911– 27	22.7	Nondestructive Testing Procedures. ....	1911– 40
16.1	General. ....	1911– 27	22.8	Inspecting and Testing Aerial Ladders. ....	1911– 40
16.2	Frame, Hitch, Axle, and Suspension. ....	1911– 27	22.9	Inspecting and Testing Elevating Platforms. ..	1911– 48
16.3	Trailer Brake Systems. ....	1911– 28	22.10	Inspecting and Testing Water Towers. ....	1911– 53
16.4	Trailer Electrical and Lighting. ....	1911– 28	<b>Chapter 23</b>	<b>Performance Testing of Foam Proportioning Systems</b> .....	1911– 54
<b>Chapter 17</b>	<b>Inspection and Maintenance of Patient Compartment</b> .....	1911– 28	23.1	General. ....	1911– 54
17.1	General. ....	1911– 28	23.2	Performance Level. ....	1911– 55
17.2	Patient Compartment Interior. ....	1911– 28	23.3	Testing Methods. ....	1911– 55
17.3	Auxiliary Equipment. ....	1911– 29	23.4	Multiple Concentrate Systems. ....	1911– 55
<b>Chapter 18</b>	<b>Inspection and Maintenance of Winch Systems</b> .....	1911– 29	23.5	Accuracy Level. ....	1911– 55
18.1	General. ....	1911– 29	<b>Chapter 24</b>	<b>Performance Testing of Compressed Air Foam Systems (CAFS)</b> .....	1911– 55
18.2	Winch Assembly. ....	1911– 29	24.1	General. ....	1911– 55
18.3	Winch Wire or Synthetic Rope. ....	1911– 29	24.2	Frequency. ....	1911– 55
18.4	Power Supply and Controls. ....	1911– 29	24.3	Inspection. ....	1911– 55
18.5	Attachment Points. . . . .	1911– 29	24.4	Test Method. ....	1911– 55
<b>Chapter 19</b>	<b>Road Tests and Annual Weight Verification</b> .....	1911– 29	<b>Chapter 25</b>	<b>Performance Testing of Line Voltage Electrical Systems</b> ... . . . .	1911– 56
19.1	General. ....	1911– 29	25.1	General. ....	1911– 56
19.2	Emergency Vehicle Axle Weight Test. ....	1911– 29	25.2	Frequency. ....	1911– 56
19.3	Braking System. ....	1911– 30	25.3	Power Source Testing. ....	1911– 56
19.4	Parking Brake System. ....	1911– 30	25.4	Receptacle Wiring. ....	1911– 56
19.5	Road Test. ....	1911– 30	25.5	GFCI Testing. ....	1911– 56
<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>Performance Testing of Low-Voltage Electrical Systems</b> .....	1911– 31	25.6	Line Voltage Equipment Testing. ....	1911– 56
20.1	General. ....	1911– 31	25.7	Full Load Test of Power Source. ....	1911– 57
20.2	Frequency. ....	1911– 31	<b>Chapter 26</b>	<b>Performance Testing of Breathing Air Compressor Systems</b> .....	1911– 57
20.3	Battery Test. ....	1911– 31	26.1	General. ....	1911– 57
20.4	Starter Wiring Test. ....	1911– 31	26.2	Air Quality. ....	1911– 57
20.5	Alternator Test. ....	1911– 32	26.3	Records. ....	1911– 57
20.6	Regulator Test. ....	1911– 32	<b>Annex A</b>	<b>Explanatory Material</b> .....	1911– 57
20.7	Battery Charger/Conditioner Test. ....	1911– 32	<b>Annex B</b>	<b>Conducting Pumping Tests</b> .....	1911– 73
20.8	Total Continuous Electrical Load Test. ....	1911– 32	<b>Annex C</b>	<b>Developing a Preventive Maintenance Program</b> .....	1911– 79
20.9	Solenoid and Relay Test. ....	1911– 33	<b>Annex D</b>	<b>Guidelines for First-Line and Reserve Fire Apparatus</b> .....	1911– 100
20.10	Low-Voltage Alarm Test. ....	1911– 33	<b>Annex E</b>	<b>Informational References</b> .....	1911– 101
<b>Chapter 21</b>	<b>Performance Testing of Fire Pumps, Wildland Fire Pumps, Ultra-High-Pressure Pumps, and Industrial Supply Pumps</b> .....	1911– 33	<b>Index</b>	.....	1911– 103
21.1	General. ....	1911– 33			



## NFPA 1911

### Standard for the

# Inspection, Maintenance, Testing, and Retirement of In-Service Emergency Vehicles

2017 Edition

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** This NFPA document is made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers appear in all publications containing this document and may be found under the heading “Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning NFPA Standards.” They can also be viewed at [www.nfpa.org/disclaimers](http://www.nfpa.org/disclaimers) or obtained on request from NFPA.

**UPDATES, ALERTS, AND FUTURE EDITIONS:** New editions of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (i.e., NFPA Standards) are released on scheduled revision cycles. This edition may be superseded by a later one, or it may be amended outside of its scheduled revision cycle through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs). An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document, together with all TIAs and Errata in effect. To verify that this document is the current edition or to determine if it has been amended by TIAs or Errata, please consult the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service or the “List of NFPA Codes & Standards” at [www.nfpa.org/docinfo](http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo). In addition to TIAs and Errata, the document information pages also include the option to sign up for alerts for individual documents and to be involved in the development of the next edition.

**NOTICE:** An asterisk (\*) following the number or letter designating a paragraph indicates that explanatory material on the paragraph can be found in Annex A.

A reference in brackets [ ] following a section or paragraph indicates material that has been extracted from another NFPA document. As an aid to the user, the complete title and edition of the source documents for extracts in mandatory sections of the document are given in Chapter 2 and those for extracts in informational sections are given in Annex E. Extracted text may be edited for consistency and style and may include the revision of internal paragraph references and other references as appropriate. Requests for interpretations or revisions of extracted text shall be sent to the technical committee responsible for the source document.

Information on referenced publications can be found in Chapter 2 and Annex E.

## Chapter 1 Administration

### 1.1 Scope.

**1.1.1** This standard defines the minimum requirements for establishing an inspection, maintenance, and testing program for in-service emergency vehicles.

**1.1.2** This standard includes guidelines for emergency vehicle refurbishment and retirement.

**1.1.3** This standard identifies the systems and items on an emergency vehicle that are to be inspected and maintained, the frequency of such inspections and maintenance, and the requirements and procedures for conducting performance tests on components.

**1.1.4** This standard provides sample forms for collecting inspection and test data.

### 1.2 Purpose.

**1.2.1** The primary purpose of this standard is to provide requirements for an inspection, maintenance, and testing program that will ensure that in-service emergency vehicle are serviced and maintained to keep them in safe operating condition and ready for response at all times.

**1.2.2** The secondary purpose of this standard is to establish that safety is a primary concern for the continued in-service use of an emergency vehicle and the ultimate decision to refurbish or retire that emergency vehicle.

**1.2.3** It is not the intent of this standard to restrict any jurisdiction from exceeding the minimum requirements described in this document.

### 1.3 Application.

**1.3.1** This standard shall apply to public, governmental, military, and private organizations providing rescue, fire suppression, emergency medical services, hazardous materials mitigation, special operations, or other emergency services.

**1.3.2** This standard shall apply to all in-service emergency vehicles, regardless of the year of manufacture.

**1.3.3** This standard shall apply to permanently installed components on emergency vehicles.

**1.3.4** This standard shall not apply to portable equipment carried on emergency vehicles unless otherwise stated in specific requirements.

**1.3.5** The provisions of this standard shall not supersede any instructions, specifications, or practices defined or required by the emergency vehicle manufacturer, component manufacturer, equipment manufacturer, or authority having jurisdiction.

**1.4 Equivalency.** Nothing in this standard is intended to prevent the use of systems, methods, or devices of equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety over those prescribed by this standard.

**1.4.1** Technical documentation shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction to demonstrate equivalency.

**1.4.2** The system, method, or device shall be approved for the intended purpose by the authority having jurisdiction.

### 1.5\* Units and Formulas.

**1.5.1** In this standard, values for measurement in inch-pound units are followed by an equivalent in metric units.

**1.5.2** Either set of values shall be permitted to be used, but the same set of values (either inch-pound units or metric units) shall be used consistently.

## Chapter 2 Referenced Publications

**2.1 General.** The documents or portions thereof listed in this chapter are referenced within this standard and shall be considered part of the requirements of this document.

**2.2 NFPA Publications.** National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471.

NFPA 1002, *Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*, 2017 edition.

NFPA 1071, *Standard for Emergency Vehicle Technician Professional Qualifications*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1901, *Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1906, *Standard for Wildland Fire Apparatus*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1961, *Standard on Fire Hose*, 2013 edition.

NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Care, Use, Inspection, Service Testing, and Replacement of Fire Hose, Couplings, Nozzles, and Fire Hose Appliances*, 2013 edition.

NFPA 1989, *Standard on Breathing Air Quality for Emergency Services Respiratory Protection*, 2013 edition.

## 2.3 Other Publications.

**2.3.1 ASME Publications.** American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Two Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990.

ASME B30.5, *Mobile and Locomotive Cranes*, 2014.

ASME B40.100, *Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments*, 2013.

**2.3.2 ASNT Publications.** American Society for Nondestructive Testing, Inc., P.O. Box 28518, 1711 Arlingate Lane, Columbus, OH 43228-0518.

ASNT CP-189, *Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel*, 2011.

**2.3.3 ASTM Publications.** ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.

ASTM B647, *Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Aluminum Alloys by Means of a Webster Hardness Gage*, 2010.

ASTM B648, *Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Aluminum Alloys by Means of a Barcol Impressor*, 2010.

ASTM E6, *Standard Terminology Relating to Methods of Mechanical Testing*, 2011 e1.

ASTM E10, *Standard Test Method for Brinell Hardness of Metallic Materials*, 2012.

ASTM E18, *Standard Test Methods for Rockwell Hardness and Rockwell Superficial Hardness of Metallic Materials*, 2014.

ASTM E92, *Standard Test Methods for Vickers Hardness and Knoop Hardness of Metallic Materials*, 2016.

ASTM E114, *Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Straight-Beam Examination by the Contact Method*, 2010.

ASTM E165/E165M, *Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination*, 2012.

ASTM E569/E569M, *Standard Practice for Acoustic Emission Monitoring of Structures During Controlled Stimulation*, 2013.

ASTM E650/E650M, *Standard Guide for Mounting Piezoelectric Acoustic Emission Sensors*, 2012.

ASTM E709, *Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination*, 2014.

ASTM E797/E797M, *Standard Practice for Measuring Thickness by Manual Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Contact Method*, 2010.

ASTM E1004, *Standard Practice for Determining Electrical Conductivity Using the Electromagnetic (Eddy-Current) Method*, 2009.

ASTM E1220, *Standard Test Method for Visible Penetrant Examination Using the Solvent-Removable Process*, 2010.

ASTM E1316, *Standard Terminology for Nondestructive Testing*, 2013.

ASTM E1418, *Standard Test Method for Visible Penetrant Examination Using the Water-Washable Process*, 2010.

**2.3.4 AWS Publications.** American Welding Society, 8669 NW 36 Street, #130, Miami, FL 33166-6672.

AWS B1.10/B1.10M, *Guide for the Nondestructive Examination of Welds*, 2009.

AWS D1.1/D1.1M, *Structural Welding Code — Steel*, 2011.

AWS D1.2/D1.2M, *Structural Welding Code — Aluminum*, 2014.

**2.3.5 ISO Publications.** International Organization for Standardization, ISO Central Secretariat, BIBC II, Chemin de Blandonnet 8, CP 401, 1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland.

ISO/IEC 17020, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection*, 2012.

**2.3.6 U.S. Government Publications.** U.S. Government Publishing Office, 732 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20402-0001.

Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 399.211, Appendix G, "Minimum Periodic Inspection Standards."

## 2.3.7 Other Publications.

Merriam-Webster's *Collegiate Dictionary*, 11th edition, Merriam-Webster, Inc., Springfield, MA, 2003.

## 2.4 References for Extracts in Mandatory Sections.

NFPA 70®, *National Electrical Code®*, 2017 edition.

NFPA 99, *Health Care Facilities Code*, 2015 edition.

NFPA 414, *Standard for Aircraft Rescue and Fire-Fighting Vehicles*, 2017 edition.

NFPA 1451, *Standard for a Fire and Emergency Service Vehicle Operations Training Program*, 2013 edition.

NFPA 1901, *Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus*, 2016 edition.

## Chapter 3 Definitions

**3.1 General.** The definitions contained in this chapter shall apply to the terms used in this standard. Where terms are not defined in this chapter or within another chapter, they shall be defined using their ordinarily accepted meanings within the context in which they are used. *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, 11th edition, shall be the source for the ordinarily accepted meaning.

## 3.2 NFPA Official Definitions.

**3.2.1\* Approved.** Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

**3.2.2\* Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).** An organization, office, or individual responsible for enforcing the requirements of a code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.

**3.2.3 Shall.** Indicates a mandatory requirement.

**3.2.4 Should.** Indicates a recommendation or that which is advised but not required.

**3.2.5 Standard.** An NFPA Standard, the main text of which contains only mandatory provisions using the word “shall” to indicate requirements and that is in a form generally suitable for mandatory reference by another standard or code or for adoption into law. Nonmandatory provisions are not to be considered a part of the requirements of a standard and shall be located in an appendix, annex, footnote, informational note, or other means as permitted in the NFPA Manuals of Style. When used in a generic sense, such as in the phrase “standards development process” or “standards development activities,” the term “standards” includes all NFPA Standards, including Codes, Standards, Recommended Practices, and Guides.

### 3.3 General Definitions.

**3.3.1 Acoustic Emission Inspection.** A method of nondestructive testing (NDT) that utilizes acoustic or sound waves.

**3.3.2 Adjust.** To maintain or regulate, within prescribed limits, by setting the operating characteristics to specified parameters.

**3.3.3 Aerial Device.** An aerial ladder, elevating platform, or water tower that is designed to position personnel, handle materials, provide continuous egress, or discharge water. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.4 Aerial Ladder.** A self-supporting, turntable-mounted, power-operated ladder of two or more sections permanently attached to a self-propelled automotive fire apparatus and designed to provide a continuous egress route from an elevated position to the ground. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.5 Aerial Ladder Sections.** The structural members of the aerial ladder consisting of the base and fly sections.

**3.3.6 Alignment.** To adjust components to bring about optimum or desired performance.

**3.3.7 Ambient Temperature.** The temperature of the surrounding medium; usually used to refer to the temperature of the air in which a structure is situated or a device operates. [414, 2017]

**3.3.8 American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT).** A professional organization that is devoted to promoting knowledge of nondestructive testing.

**3.3.9 American Welding Society (AWS).** An association that provides codes, guidelines, and standards utilized to evaluate welded structures and components in welded structures.

**3.3.10 Ancillary Boom Ladder.** A ladder or ladders affixed to a telescoping or articulating boom section.

**3.3.11 Articulating Boom.** An aerial device consisting of two or more folding boom sections whose extension and retraction modes are accomplished by adjusting the angle of the knuckle joints. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.12 Automatic Electrical Load Management System.** A device that continuously monitors the electrical system voltage and automatically sheds predetermined loads in a selected order to prevent overdischarging of the emergency vehicle's batteries.

**3.3.13 Auxiliary Hydraulic Power.** A small gasoline engine, diesel engine, or electric motor-driven hydraulic pump used to operate an aerial device in an emergency or in lieu of the main hydraulic system. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.14\* Auxiliary Pump.** A water pump mounted on the fire apparatus that is used for fire-fighting operations that is neither a fire pump, an industrial supply pump, nor a transfer pump.

**3.3.15 Base Rail.** The lower chord (rail) of an aerial ladder to which rungs and reinforcements are attached. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.16 Base Section.** The first or bottom section of an aerial device. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.17 Boom.** An assembled section of an aerial device. The boom construction can be of the stressed-skin box beam type, the trussed lattice type, or the open “U” truss-type design. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.18 Boom Boost Cylinders.** The hydraulic cylinders located on the upper boom of an articulating boom aerial device that help lift the upper boom from the lower boom.

**3.3.19 Boom Support.** A structural component that is attached to the chassis frame and that is used to support the aerial device when it is in the cradled position.

**3.3.20 Bow.** The distance that the end of an aerial ladder or boom deviates from a straight line extension of the base section

**3.3.21 Cable.** A wire rope used to transmit forces from one component to another for the purpose of extending or retracting an aerial device.

**3.3.22 Cable Separation Guide.** The mechanism that aligns and separates the cable when it is wound on the drum of an aerial ladder's extension winch.

**3.3.23 Calibrate.** To correlate the reading of an instrument or system of measurement with a standard.

**3.3.24 Chassis.** The basic operating motor vehicle including the engine, frame, and other essential structural and mechanical parts, but exclusive of the body and all appurtenances for the accommodation of driver, property, passengers, appliances, or equipment related to other than control. Common usage might, but need not, include a cab (or cowl). [1901, 2016]

**3.3.25 Collector Rings.** An assembly of slip rings for transferring electrical energy from a stationary to a rotating member. [70:675.2]

**3.3.26 Combination Vehicle.** A vehicle consisting of a towing vehicle and one or more towed units.

**3.3.27 Component.** A constituent part of a mechanical or electrical device.

**3.3.28\* Compound Gauge.** A gauge that indicates pressure both above and below atmospheric pressure.



**3.3.29 Cylinder Links.** The mechanisms that can be used in connecting an articulating boom to the end of the upper elevating cylinders or to the lower and upper booms.

**3.3.30 Deficiency(ies).** A discontinuity in a part or a failure to function that interferes with the service or reliability for which the part was intended.

**3.3.31 Deflection.** The deviation from a straight course or fixed direction.

**3.3.32 Deformation.** Abnormal wear, defects, cracks or fractures, warpage, and deviations from the original condition that would affect safe and correct operation.

**3.3.33 Diagnostic Check.** An in-depth operational analysis of a system or component to verify that it is operating correctly.

**3.3.34 Discharge Pressure.** The water pressure on the discharge manifold of the fire pump at the point of gauge attachment.

**3.3.35 Discontinuity.** A change in the normal, physical structure of a material that can affect its serviceability.

**3.3.36 Diverter Valve.** A valve that, when actuated, diverts hydraulic fluid from one function to another or from one hydraulic system to another; in aerial devices, it is the valve that diverts hydraulic fluid from the hydraulic system for the stabilizers to the hydraulic system for the aerial device when the aerial device is in use and from the hydraulic system for the aerial device to the hydraulic system for the stabilizers when they are being deployed or stowed.

**3.3.37 Documentation.** Any written or electronic data or information relative to the emergency vehicle, including information on its operational checks, diagnostic checks, inspection, maintenance, and performance testing.

**3.3.38 Draft.** The use of suction to move a liquid (such as water) from a vessel or source that is below the intake of a pump.

**3.3.39 Drift.** A time-dependent movement away from an established position.

**3.3.40 Drivetrain.** The parts of an emergency vehicle that transmit power from the engine to the wheels, including the transmission, split shaft power takeoff, midship pump transmission, drive shaft(s), clutch, differential(s), and axles.

**3.3.41\* Electronic Battery Conductance Tester.** A type of battery tester that uses proprietary electronic circuitry to determine the condition, or state of health (SOH), of a vehicle battery and does not apply a resistive load during the test.

**3.3.42 Elevating Platform.** A self-supporting, turntable-mounted device consisting of a personnel-carrying platform attached to the uppermost boom of a series of power-operated booms that articulate, telescope, or both and that are sometimes arranged to provide the continuous egress capabilities of an aerial ladder. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.43 Elevation Cylinder.** The hydraulic components consisting of a cylinder barrel, cylinder rod, and related hardware that are used to vary the angle of the ladder or booms.

**3.3.44 Elevation Indicator.** An instrument on an aerial device that shows the angle of elevation of the aerial ladder or boom.

**3.3.45 Elevation Lock.** A manual- or positive-locking device (i.e., holding valve) that can be actuated to maintain indefinitely a desired angle or elevation without dependence upon engine power.

**3.3.46 Emergency Hand-Crank Control.** An auxiliary or supplemental control with which the operator can manually operate select functions of the aerial device.

**3.3.47\* Emergency Vehicle.** A motor vehicle with a GVWR of 5001 lb (2268 kg) or more used by public, governmental, military, and private organizations to provide rescue, fire suppression, emergency medical services, hazardous materials mitigation, special operations, or other emergency services.

**3.3.48 Extension Cylinder.** The hydraulic components consisting of a cylinder barrel, cylinder rod, and related hardware that are used to vary the length of extension of a telescoping aerial device.

**3.3.49 Extension Indicator.** A device on an aerial ladder or extensible boom aerial device that indicates the number of feet (meters) that the device has been extended.

**3.3.50 Extension Sheave.** A pulley through which an extension cable operates.

**3.3.51 Failure.** A cessation of proper functioning or performance.

**3.3.52 Fastener.** A mechanical device, such as a rivet, bolt, screw, or pin, that is used to hold two or more components together securely.

**3.3.53 Ferromagnetic Materials.** Materials, such as iron, cobalt, and nickel, that have an abnormally high magnetic permeability.

**3.3.54 Fire Apparatus.** A vehicle designed to be used under emergency conditions to transport personnel and equipment, and to support the suppression of fires and mitigation of other hazardous situations. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.55 Fire Pump.** A water pump with a rated capacity of 250 gpm (1000 L/min) or greater at 150 psi (1000 kPa) net pump pressure that is mounted on a fire apparatus and used for fire fighting. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.56 Fly Locks.** See 3.3.72, Ladder Locks.

**3.3.57 Fly Section.** Any section of an aerial telescoping device beyond the base section. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.58 Fracture.** A type of defect found in welds that has a large length-to-width ratio and travels through or adjacent to the metal grain boundaries; usually, this type of defect is referred to as a crack.

**3.3.59 Frame.** The basic structural system that transfers the weight of the emergency vehicle to the suspension system.

**3.3.60 Gauge.** A visual device that indicates a measurement.

**3.3.61 Gauge Pressure.** Pressure measured by an instrument where the pressure indicated is relative to atmospheric pressure.

**3.3.62 Hinge Pins.** Pins that are used at either the swivel or point of articulation of an aerial device.

**3.3.63 Holding Valve.** A valve that maintains hydraulic pressure in a hydraulic actuator (cylinder, motor, etc.) until it is activated to release.

**3.3.64 In-Service Emergency Vehicles.** Any emergency vehicles, including reserve vehicles, that are available for use under emergency conditions to transport personnel and equipment and to support suppression of fires and mitigation of other hazardous conditions.

**3.3.65 Inspect(ion).** To determine the condition or operation of a component(s) by comparing its physical, mechanical, and/or electrical characteristics with established standards, recommendations, and requirements through examination by sight, sound, or feel.

**3.3.66\* Instability.** A condition of a mobile unit in which the sum of the moments tending to overturn the unit exceeds the sum of the moments tending to resist overturning. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.67 Intake Pressure.** The pressure on the intake passageway of the pump at the point of gauge attachment.

**3.3.68 Interlock.** A device or arrangement by means of which the functioning of one part is controlled by the functioning of another.

**3.3.69 Ironing.** Damage in the form of wear or indentations caused to the bottom of the aerial device base rail material by misalignment or malfunction of the rollers or slides.

**3.3.70 Knuckle.** A point of connection between upper and lower booms of an articulating device; the point at which lower and upper booms are hinged together. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.71 Ladder Cradle** A structural component that supports an aerial ladder when it is bedded.

**3.3.72 Ladder Locks.** The mechanical locks or pawls that prevent movement of the sections of an aerial device when the power is shut off or in the event of loss of pressure in hydraulic circuits.

**3.3.73 Leak.** The escape of a gas or liquid from a hose, pipe, coupling, connection, or other confining structure at any point where the escape should not occur.

**3.3.74 Leakage.** The escape of a fluid from its intended containment, generally at a connection.

**3.3.74.1 Class 1 Liquid Leakage.** Seepage of liquid, as indicated by wetness or discoloration, not great enough to form drops.

**3.3.74.2 Class 2 Liquid Leakage.** Leakage of liquid great enough to form drops, but not enough to cause drops to fall from the item being inspected.

**3.3.74.3 Class 3 Liquid Leakage.** Leakage of liquid great enough to cause drops to fall from the item being inspected.

**3.3.75 Leveling Linkages.** The components and controls for achieving a level position of the platform.

**3.3.76 Lift.** The vertical height that water must be raised during a drafting operation, measured from the surface of a static source of water to the centerline of the pump intake.

**3.3.77 Liquid Penetrant Inspection.** A nondestructive inspection method used to locate and determine the severity of surface discontinuities in materials, based on the ability of a liquid to penetrate into small openings, such as cracks.

**3.3.78 Load Limit Indicator.** A load indicator or an instruction plate, visible at the operator's position, that shows the recommended safe load at any condition of an aerial device's elevation and extension. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.79 Magnetic Particle Inspection.** A nondestructive inspection method used to locate discontinuities in ferromagnetic materials by magnetizing the material and then applying an iron powder to mark and interpret the patterns that form.

**3.3.80 Maintenance.** The act of servicing an emergency vehicle or a component(s) in order to keep the vehicle and its components in the required operating condition.

**3.3.81 Manufacturer's Recommendation (Specification).** Any requirement or suggestion an emergency vehicle builder or component producer makes in regard to care and maintenance of its product(s).

**3.3.82 Modification.** An alteration or adjustment to any component that is a deviation from the original specifications or design of the emergency vehicle.

**3.3.83 Negative Pressure.** Pressure less than atmospheric. [99, 2015]

**3.3.84\* Net Pump Pressure.** The sum of the discharge pressure and the suction lift converted to psi or kPa when pumping at draft, or the difference between the discharge pressure and the intake pressure when pumping from a hydrant or other source of water under positive pressure. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.85 Neutral Position.** The position of operating controls when the controls are not engaged.

**3.3.86 Nondestructive Testing (NDT).** One of several methods used to inspect a structural component without physically altering or damaging the materials.

**3.3.87 Operational Check.** Observation of the operation of a component on an emergency vehicle to determine its operational readiness.

**3.3.88 Operator.** A person qualified to operate an emergency vehicle.

**3.3.89 Operator Alert Device.** Any device, whether visual, audible, or both, installed in the driving compartment or at an operator's panel, to alert the operator to either a pending failure, an occurring failure, or a situation that requires his or her immediate attention.

**3.3.90\* Optical Source.** Any single, independently mounted, light-emitting component in a lighting system. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.91 Out of Service.** When an emergency vehicle or component is not usable due to an unsafe or inoperable condition.

**3.3.92 Overhaul (Rebuild).** To make extensive repairs in order to restore a component to like-new condition in accordance with the original manufacturer's specifications.

**3.3.93 Override.** A system or device used to neutralize a given action or motion. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.94 Performance Tests.** Tests made after an emergency vehicle has been put into service to determine whether its performance meets predetermined specifications or standards.

**3.3.95 Platform.** An assembly consisting of the support structure, floor, railings, and operator's secondary controls that is attached to the tip of a boom or an aerial ladder for carrying personnel and equipment.

**3.3.96 Pneumatic Lines.** The lines that supply air, which is normally for a breathing air system or for pneumatic power tools, to a platform or to the tip of an aerial ladder.

**3.3.97 Power Source.** A device that produces line voltage electricity.

**3.3.98 Powered Equipment Rack.** A power-operated device that is intended to provide storage of hard suction hoses, ground ladders, or other equipment, generally in a location above emergency vehicle compartments.

**3.3.99 Preventive Maintenance.** The act or work of keeping something in proper condition by performing necessary preventive actions in a routine manner to prevent failure or breakdown.

**3.3.100 Proper(ly).** In accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or as recommended by the manufacturer.

**3.3.101 PTO.** Power takeoff. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.102 Qualified Person.** A person who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, professional standing, or skill, and who, by knowledge, training, and experience, has demonstrated the ability to deal with problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project. [1451, 2013]

**3.3.103 Rated Capacity (Aerial Device).** The total amount of weight of all personnel and equipment that can be supported at the outermost rung of an aerial ladder or on the platform of an elevating platform with the aerial device placed in the horizontal position at its maximum horizontal extension when the stabilizers are fully deployed. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.104 Rated Capacity (Water Pump).** The flow rate to which the pump manufacturer certifies compliance of the pump when it is new. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.105\* Rated Vertical Height.** The vertical distance measured by a plumb line from the maximum elevation of the aerial device allowed by the manufacturer to the ground.

**3.3.106 Relief Valve.** A device that allows the bypass of fluids to limit the pressure in a system.

**3.3.107 Repair.** To restore to sound condition after failure or damage.

**3.3.108 Replace.** To remove an unserviceable item and install a serviceable counterpart in its place.

**3.3.109 Reserve Emergency Vehicle.** An emergency vehicle retained as a backup emergency vehicle and used to replace a primary emergency vehicle when the primary emergency vehicle is out of service.

**3.3.110 Retired Emergency Vehicle.** A vehicle that was previously an emergency vehicle but, due to age or condition, is no longer capable of supporting the suppression of fires, the mitigation of hazardous situations, or operations at emergency scenes.

**3.3.111 Rotation Gear.** The main gear of an aerial device that is used for the rotation of the turntable.

**3.3.112 Rotation Gear Reduction Box.** The mechanism of an aerial device that transfers hydraulic or electric power to the rotation gear, creating the torque necessary to rotate the turntable.

**3.3.113 Rotation Lock.** A strong friction or other positive-locking device (e.g., holding valve) that retains the turntable in any desired position.

**3.3.114 Rung Cap Casting.** A casting that can be riveted to the outside of the base rail over the ends of each rung on an aerial ladder.

**3.3.115 Safety Stop Mechanism.** A device that is located on the aerial device and prevents raising the elevating platform booms or sections beyond safe operating horizontal or vertical angles.

**3.3.116 Service Tests.** See 3.3.94, Performance Tests.

**3.3.117 Severe Service.** Those conditions that apply to the rigorous, harsh, and unique applications of emergency vehicles, including, but not limited to, local operating and driving conditions, frequency of use, and manufacturer's severe service (duty) parameters.

**3.3.118 Slide Blocks.** Blocks made of a variety of materials (e.g., brass, nylatron) that act as spacing devices, wear strips, or wear pads.

**3.3.119 Stabilizer.** A device integral with or separately attached to the chassis of a fire apparatus with an aerial device that is used to increase the moments tending to resist overturning the apparatus

**3.3.120 Stabilizer Pad.** A plate inserted beneath a stabilizer shoe to give greater surface bearing area. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.121 Stabilizer Shoe.** A permanently mounted shoe on a stabilizer to provide a ground surface area. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.122 Steering Axle(s).** Any axle(s) designed such that the wheels have the ability to turn the vehicle.

**3.3.123 Stressed-Skin-Type Boom Section.** A boom framework that is fabricated by the welding of metal into full box sections with internal torsional members.

**3.3.124 Telescopic.** Extended or retracted by sliding of the overlapping sections.

**3.3.125 Test.** To verify serviceability by measuring the mechanical, pneumatic, hydraulic, or electrical characteristics of an item and comparing those characteristics with prescribed standards.

**3.3.126 Top Rail.** The top chord (rail) of an aerial ladder to which reinforcements are attached. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.127 Torque Box.** A structural component placed between the turntable and the chassis or part of the chassis frame of an aerial device to absorb the stresses of operation.

**3.3.128 Torque Value.** A measure of tightness or the amount of stress that is put on a fastening device (i.e., bolt) to secure it properly.

**3.3.129 Total Continuous Electrical Load.** The total current required to operate all of the devices permanently connected



to the emergency vehicle that can be simultaneously energized excluding intermittent-type loads such as primers and booster reel rewind motors.

**3.3.130 Transfer Pump.** A water pump mounted on the emergency vehicle that is used to transfer water to and from the emergency vehicle.

**3.3.131 Trussed-Lattice-Type Boom Section.** An open truss boom framework with vertical and diagonal braces that are fastened to horizontal beams of the frame.

**3.3.132 Twist.** The degree of rotational movement from a given position.

**3.3.133 Ultrasonic Inspection.** A nondestructive method of inspection in which high-frequency vibrations are injected through the surface of the test material and bounced back to their source from the opposite surface; if a flaw exists, signals return in a different pattern, revealing the location and extent of the flaw.

**3.3.134\* Vacuum.** The reduction in atmospheric pressure inside a pump or suction hose.

**3.3.135 Visual Check.** Examination by the eye without recourse to any optical devices except eyeglasses.

**3.3.136 Water Tower.** An aerial device consisting of permanently mounted power-operated booms and a waterway designed to supply a large-capacity mobile elevated water stream. The booms can be of articulating design or telescoping design. [1901, 2016]

**3.3.137 Weldment.** A structure that is formed by the welding together of several components.

## Chapter 4 General Requirements

**4.1\* General.** All fire emergency vehicles that could be placed in service for emergency response shall be inspected, maintained, tested, and retired as required by this standard.

### 4.1.1 Chassis, Driving and Crew Compartment, and Body.

**4.1.1.1** The chassis, driving and crew compartment, and body shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 8.

**4.1.1.2** The chassis components shall be performance tested as required by Chapter 19.

### 4.1.2 Electrical Systems.

**4.1.2.1** The low-voltage electrical systems on the emergency vehicle shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 9 and performance tested as required by Chapter 20.

**4.1.2.2** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a line voltage electrical system, that system shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 14 and performance tested as required by Chapter 25.

### 4.1.3 Water Pumping System or Water Tank.

**4.1.3.1** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a water pumping system or a water tank, the water pumping system(s) or the water tank(s) shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 10.

**4.1.3.2** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a fire pump or an industrial supply pump, the fire pump system or industrial

supply pump system shall be performance tested as required by Chapter 21.

**4.1.4 Aerial Device.** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with an aerial device, the aerial device shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 11 and performance tested as required by Chapter 22.

**4.1.5 Foam Proportioning System.** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a foam proportioning system, the system shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 12 and performance tested as required by Chapter 23.

**4.1.6 Compressed Air Foam System (CAFS).** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a compressed air-foam system, the system shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 13 and performance tested as required by Chapter 24.

### 4.1.7 Compressed Air Systems.

**4.1.7.1** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a compressed air system, the system shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 15.

**4.1.7.2** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a breathing air system, the system shall be performance tested as required by Chapter 26.

**4.1.8 Winches.** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a winch, the winch shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 18.

**4.1.9 Other Components or Auxiliary Systems.** If there are other fixed components or auxiliary systems on the emergency vehicle, those components or auxiliary systems shall be inspected, maintained, and tested in accordance with the component manufacturer's recommendations and this standard to the extent that the requirements are applicable.

**4.1.10 Trailers.** Trailers shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 16.

**4.1.11 Patient Compartment.** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a patient compartment, the patient compartment shall be inspected and maintained as required by Chapter 17.

**4.2 Taking Emergency Vehicles Out of Service.** It shall be the responsibility of the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) to enforce the criteria for when the emergency vehicle is to be taken out of service in accordance with the requirements in Chapter 6.

### 4.3 Qualifications of Personnel.

**4.3.1** Inspections, maintenance, and testing of emergency vehicles shall be performed by qualified personnel as required by 4.3.1.1 or 4.3.1.2.

**4.3.1.1\*** Any person performing diagnostic checks, inspections, performance testing, or maintenance of the emergency vehicle shall meet the qualifications of NFPA 1071 or the equivalent.

**4.3.1.2** Pump tests and annual aerial tests shall be performed by personnel who are qualified in accordance with NFPA 1071 or the equivalent or by an organization that is accredited for inspection and testing systems on fire apparatus in accordance with ISO/IEC 17020, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspections*.

**4.3.2\*** The AHJ shall determine who is qualified to perform the daily/weekly visual checks and the operational checks of the emergency vehicle as required by NFPA 1002.

#### **4.4 Safety.**

**4.4.1\*** Anyone performing operational checks, diagnostic checks, inspections, or maintenance on emergency vehicles shall consult the correct operator's, service, and maintenance manuals before starting any work on the emergency vehicle.

**4.4.2** All safety warnings and recommendations shall be read and followed.

**4.4.3\*** All federal, state or provincial, and local laws and regulations governing workplace safety shall be followed when performing maintenance on emergency vehicles.

**4.4.4** All federal, state or provincial, and local laws shall be followed in the use and disposal of chemicals and hazardous materials.

**4.4.5** Remediation equipment and methods shall be used prior to and during preventive maintenance when dealing with possible contamination by, and exposure to, hazardous materials, medical and biological waste, and other hazards.

**4.4.6** Personal protection, including eye protection, hearing protection, and suitable respirators for breathing protection, shall be used when the maintenance operations require such protection.

**4.4.7** A system or method shall be utilized to remove exhaust emissions from an operating engine in a confined area.

**4.4.8** Required methods shall be utilized to lift, support, secure, and stabilize the emergency vehicle undergoing maintenance.

**4.4.9** Proper tools and equipment shall be selected for the task to be performed.

#### **4.5 Inspections and Maintenance.**

**4.5.1** The emergency vehicle shall meet all federal, state or provincial, and local laws for motor vehicle inspection.

**4.5.2\*** All inspections and maintenance shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

**4.5.3\*** It shall be the responsibility of the AHJ to develop and implement a schedule for the operational checking, inspection, diagnostic checking, and maintenance of the emergency vehicle and its systems and components in accordance with this document, the manufacturer's recommendations, local experience, and operating conditions.

**4.5.4** The visual and operational checks shall be done within 24 hours of a run or weekly if no runs are done during the week.

**4.5.4.1** Defined systems of the emergency vehicle shall be checked, including the fire pump, aerial device, warning lights, audible warning devices, patient compartment, cab and pump panel instrumentation, seat belts, tires, engine, transmission, drivetrain, and brake system.

**4.5.4.2** A check sheet shall be utilized to record the results of the visual and operational checks. (*See Annex C.*)

**4.5.5\*** A complete inspection and diagnostic check of the emergency vehicles in accordance with Chapters 9 through 18 shall be conducted at least as frequently as recommended by the emergency vehicle manufacturer or once per year, whichever comes first.

**4.5.5.1** A complete inspection and diagnostic check of the emergency vehicles in accordance with Chapter 8 shall be conducted at least as frequently as recommended by the emergency vehicle manufacturer or twice a year, whichever comes first.

**4.5.6** Component inspections shall be performed at least as frequently as recommended by the manufacturer and when the emergency vehicle or any component is suspected or reported to have defects or deficiencies.

**4.5.7** All deficiencies found during an inspection shall be repaired or corrected by a qualified person.

#### **4.6 Maintenance and Repairs.**

**4.6.1** Maintenance and repairs shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**4.6.2** Parts or components used to maintain or repair the emergency vehicle shall meet or exceed the original manufacturer's specifications.

#### **4.7\* Documentation.**

**4.7.1** Records shall be maintained on the results of all apparatus inspections, maintenance requests, preventive maintenance, repairs, and testing.

**4.7.2** Separate files shall be established and maintained for each individual emergency vehicle.

**4.7.3** All records shall be kept for the life of the vehicle and delivered with the vehicle upon transfer or change of ownership.

### **Chapter 5 Retirement of Emergency Vehicles**

#### **5.1\* General.**

**5.1.1** The fire department shall consider safety as the primary concern in the retirement of emergency vehicles.

**5.1.2** Retired emergency vehicles shall not be used for emergency operations.

### **Chapter 6 Out-of-Service Criteria**

#### **6.1 General.**

**6.1.1** It shall be the responsibility of the AHJ to take the emergency vehicle or the defective portion of the emergency vehicle out of service if any of the deficiencies defined in this chapter are encountered.

**6.1.2** Where a technician conducts an evaluation of the emergency vehicle to determine if the emergency vehicle or a component should be taken out of service, the technician shall report the findings to the AHJ in writing with one of the following recommendations:

- (1) The emergency vehicle shall be taken out of service.
- (2) The emergency vehicle shall be retained in service with specified limitations.
- (3) The emergency vehicle shall be retained in service without limitations.

**6.1.3** In addition to the defects defined in this chapter, the AHJ shall include out-of-service criteria based on state, provincial, and local regulations; specific manufacturer's recommendations; and requirements established by the fire department.

**6.1.4** The emergency vehicle shall be returned to service only after the defects and deficiencies that caused the emergency vehicle to be taken out of service have been corrected and the defective component retested to satisfy the component manufacturer's specification and the requirements of this document.

**6.1.5** The AHJ shall establish a means to immediately identify that the emergency vehicle is out of service for any operator who might have reason to use the emergency vehicle.

**6.1.5.1** Out-of-service emergency vehicles shall be identified by one of the following means:

- (1) Sign on the outside of the driver's door near the door handle
- (2) Special bag that covers the steering wheel
- (3) Large sign on the driver's window
- (4) Highly visible mechanism at the driver's position on the emergency vehicle that all members of the department recognize as an out-of-service indicator

**6.1.5.2** A technician working on an emergency vehicle shall identify that an emergency vehicle is out of service or indicate that the apparatus is being serviced using one of the means specified in 6.1.5.1.

**6.1.6\*** If a component or system on the fire apparatus is out of service, but the apparatus is still in service, a means shall be provided on the fire apparatus to immediately identify for the driver/operator which component or system is out of service.

**6.1.6.1** Out-of-service components shall be identified using both of the following:

- (1) Distinctive color sign located on the inside of the driver's door identifying which component is out of service
- (2) Highly visible device provided at the component control(s) indicating that the device is out of service

**6.1.6.2** Any out-of-service component shall be noted on the daily/weekly check sheet.

**6.1.6.3** If the fire pump or the aerial device is out of service, the engagement device shall be disabled so as to prevent operation of the pump or the aerial device.

## **6.2 Driving and Crew Areas, Emergency Vehicle Body, and Compartmentation.**

**6.2.1** The following deficiencies of the driving and crew areas, the emergency vehicle body, and the compartmentation shall cause the emergency vehicle to be taken out of service:

- (1) Cracked or broken windshield that obstructs the driver's/operator's view
- (2) Missing or broken rearview mirrors that obstruct the driver's/operator's view
- (3) Missing or broken windshield wipers
- (4) Missing or broken door latches
- (5) Missing or broken foot throttle

**6.2.2** If a seat belt is torn or has melted webbing, missing or broken buckles, or loose mountings, the following shall apply:

- (1) If it is at a seat other than the driver's seat, that seat shall be taken out of service.
- (2) If it is at the driver's seat, the entire emergency vehicle shall be taken out of service.

**6.2.3\*** If there are deficiencies with the following system or components, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ:

- (1) Body mounting
- (2) Cab mounting
- (3) Steering wheel
- (4) Required cab instrumentation
- (5) Defrosters

## **6.3 Chassis, Axles, Steering and Suspension Systems, Driveline, Wheels, and Tires.**

**6.3.1** The following deficiencies of the chassis, axles, steering and suspension systems, driveline, wheels, and tires shall cause the vehicle to be taken out of service:

- (1) The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) shown on the vehicle weight rating label is greater than the tire manufacturer's load rating.
- (2) When weighed in accordance with Section 19 2, the weight on the front axle, the weight on the rear axle, or the total gross weight of the emergency vehicle exceeds the values shown on the vehicle weight rating label.
- (3) Tires have cuts in the sidewall that penetrate to the cord.
- (4)\* Tires have a tread depth of less than  $\frac{1}{32}$  in. (3.2 mm) on any steering axle or  $\frac{2}{32}$  in. (1.6 mm) on any nonsteering axle at any two adjacent major tread grooves anywhere on the tire.
- (5) Tire speed rating is less than the governed vehicle speed rating of the vehicle.
- (6) Suspension components are loose, broken, or missing.
- (7) Wheels or rims have the following deficiencies:
  - (a) Bent, broken, cracked, improperly seated, sprung, or mismatched lock or side ring(s)
  - (b) Cracked, broken, or elongated bolt holes
  - (c) Loose, missing, broken, cracked, stripped, or damaged fasteners
  - (d) Weld deficiencies, as follows:
    - i. Cracks in welds attaching disc wheel disc to rim
    - ii. Cracks in welds attaching tubeless demountable rim to adapter
    - iii. Welded repair on aluminum wheel(s) on a steering axle
    - iv. Welded repair, other than disc to rim attachment, on steel disc wheel(s) mounted on the steering axle

- (8) Axle flanges have Class 3 leakage.
- (9) An axle has Class 3 leakage.
- (10) Steering components do not meet the requirements of 49 CFR Part 399.211, Appendix G, "Minimum Periodic Inspection Standards."
- (11) A steering component has Class 3 leakage.
- (12) Driveline components do not meet the requirements of 49 CFR 399.211, Appendix G.

**6.3.2** A qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation of the following tire deficiencies and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ:

- (1) Punctures
- (2) Cuts to the cord
- (3) Bulges other than bumps or repairs; repair bulges greater than  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. (10 mm), or bulges or knots associated with tread
- (4) Sidewall separation

#### **6.4 Engine Systems.**

**6.4.1\*** The following defects and deficiencies of the engine system shall cause the emergency vehicle to be taken out of service:

- (1) Engine that will not crank or start
- (2) Engine system that has Class 3 leakage of oil
- (3) Engine that is overheating
- (4) Fuel system component that has Class 2 leakage of fuel
- (5) Stop-engine light that fails to turn off after engine is started

**6.4.2** If there are deficiencies of the following systems or components, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ concerning the following:

- (1) Air filter restriction
- (2) Fuel tank, mountings, or straps
- (3) Exhaust leak into crew compartment
- (4) Oil that contains coolant
- (5) Oil that is diluted with fuel

#### **6.5 Engine Cooling System.**

**6.5.1** The following deficiencies of the engine cooling system shall cause the apparatus to be taken out of service:

- (1) Cooling system component that has Class 3 leakage
- (2) Coolant that contains oil
- (3) Cooling system that exceeds maximum operating temperature

**6.5.2** If there are deficiencies with the following systems or components, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ:

- (1) Radiator
- (2) Water pump bearing
- (3) Cooling fan
- (4) Coolant system components

#### **6.6 Transmission and Clutch.**

**6.6.1** The following defects and deficiencies of the transmission and clutch shall cause the emergency vehicle to be taken out of service:

- (1) Automatic transmission that overheats in any range
- (2) Automatic transmission that has a "do not shift" light on

- (3) Transmission components that have Class 3 leakage of transmission oil
- (4) Transmission oil contaminated with coolant

**6.6.2** If there are deficiencies of the following systems or components, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ:

- (1) Clutch components
- (2) Transmission components
- (3) Shift linkages

#### **6.7 Low-Voltage and Line Voltage Electrical Systems.**

**6.7.1** The following defects and deficiencies of the low-voltage electrical system and the line voltage electrical system shall cause the emergency vehicle to be taken out of service:

- (1) Legally required lighting (DOT lighting) or horn that is not operational
- (2) Ignition system that is not operational
- (3) Charging system that is not operational
- (4)\* Any failure of the warning light system that creates any position around the vehicle from which no warning light is visible

**6.7.2** If there are deficiencies in the grounding and bonding system, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ.

**6.7.3** If any of the following conditions exist, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ on the following:

- (1)\* Inoperative siren
- (2) Overheating of power source and systems
- (3) Tripping of circuit breakers [ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI), if applicable]
- (4) Line voltage power source producing high or low voltage or frequency
- (5) Damaged receptacles or observed electrical shock hazard
- (6) Any failure of the line voltage system that could affect patient care

#### **6.8 Braking Systems.**

##### **6.8.1 Air Brake Systems.**

**6.8.1.1\*** Any one of the following deficiencies of the air brake system shall cause the emergency vehicle to be taken out of service:

- (1) Service brakes that have an air pressure drop of more than 2 psi (13.8 kPa) in 1 minute for straight chassis or more than 3 psi (20.7 kPa) in 1 minute for combination chassis, with the engine stopped and the service brakes released
- (2) Leak-down rate (time) of the applied side of the air brake that is more than 3 psi (20.7 kPa) in 1 minute for straight chassis or more than 4 psi (27.6 kPa) in 1 minute for combination chassis, with the engine stopped and the service brakes applied
- (3) Brakes that are out of adjustment
- (4) Braking system components that are not operational
- (5) Service brake that does not meet test or DOT requirements



- (6) Parking (spring) brake operation that does not meet parking brake tests or standards
- (7) Air compressor that fails to build air pressure from 85 psi to 100 psi (586 kPa to 690 kPa) in 45 seconds, with engine at full rpm
- (8) Air compressor that fails to maintain 80 psi to 90 psi (552 kPa to 621 kPa) pressure in the system, with the service brakes applied and the engine at idle, or air compressor that fails to fill the air system to the air compressor governor cutout pressure with the service and parking brakes released
- (9) Friction surfaces, brake shoes, or disc brake pads that have grease or oil on them
- (10) Brake linings or pads that are worn beyond the brake system manufacturer's minimum specifications
- (11) Rotors and drums that are worn beyond the brake system manufacturer's minimum specifications
- (12) Air gauge or audio low-air warning device that has failed

**6.8.1.2** If the antilock braking system (ABS) warning indicator indicates a problem, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ.

#### **6.8.2 Hydraulic Brake Systems.**

**6.8.2.1\*** Any one of the following deficiencies of the hydraulic brake system shall cause the emergency vehicle to be taken out of service:

- (1) Brake system components that have Class 2 leakage of brake fluid
- (2) Friction surfaces, brake shoes, or disc brake pads that have grease or oil on them
- (3) Braking system components that are not operational
- (4) Braking operation that does not meet braking tests or standards
- (5) Parking (service) brake operation that does not meet parking brake tests or standards
- (6) Brake warning light that is activated or brake pedal that falls away or drifts toward the floor when brake pressure is applied
- (7) Brake linings or pads that are worn beyond the brake system manufacturer's minimum specifications
- (8) Rotors and drums that are worn beyond the brake system manufacturer's minimum specifications

**6.8.2.2** If the ABS warning indicator indicates a problem, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report including recommendations to the AHJ.

**6.8.3 Air-Over-Hydraulic Brake Systems.** The requirements of 6.8.1 and 6.8.2 shall apply to the applicable portion of an air-over-hydraulic brake system.

**6.8.4 Wheel Chocks.** If the emergency vehicle is not equipped with two wheel chocks, mounted in readily accessible locations, the emergency vehicle shall be taken out of service.

#### **6.9 Fire Pump System.**

**6.9.1** The following deficiencies of the fire pump system shall cause the pumping system to be taken out of service:

- (1) Pump that will not engage
- (2) Pump shift indicators in cab and on operator's panel that do not function properly
- (3) Pressure control system that is not operational

- (4) Pump transmission components that have Class 3 leakage of fluid
- (5) Pump operator's panel throttle that is not operational
- (6)\* Pump operator's engine speed advancement interlock that is not operational

**6.9.2** If there are deficiencies of the following systems or components, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ:

- (1) Pump transmission lubricant
- (2) Valves
- (3) Valve controls
- (4) Pump piping
- (5) Pressure-indicating devices
- (6) Water tank
- (7) Water level indicator

**6.9.3** If pump shaft seals leak beyond the manufacturer's specifications, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation of the problem and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ.

**6.9.4** If the pump test indicates a deficiency, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ.

#### **6.10 Aerial Device Systems.**

**6.10.1** The following deficiencies of the aerial device and its systems shall cause the aerial device to be taken out of service:

- (1) Power takeoff (PTO) that will not engage
- (2) Stabilizer system that is not operational
- (3) Aerial device that is not operational
- (4) Hydraulic system components that are not operational
- (5) Cable sheaves that are not operational
- (6) Cables that are frayed
- (7) Base and section rails that show ironing beyond the manufacturer's recommendations
- (8) Aerial device that is structurally deformed
- (9) Torque box fasteners that are broken or missing
- (10) Turntable fasteners that are broken or missing

**6.10.2** If there are deficiencies of the following systems or components, a qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ:

- (1) Hydraulic relief valve
- (2) Hydraulic system components
- (3) Emergency hydraulic system
- (4) Visual and audible alarm systems
- (5) Aerial lighting system
- (6) Labels or warning signs
- (7) Aerial water delivery system
- (8) Class 3 hydraulic leak

**6.10.3** A qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation of the following problems and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ:

- (1) Rollers and slides that are worn beyond manufacturer's recommendations
- (2) Rotation bearing that has clearances beyond the manufacturer's recommendations

### 6.11 Trailers.

**6.11.1** The following deficiencies of a trailer and its system shall cause the trailer to be taken out of service:

- (1) Cracked trailer frame
- (2) Damaged or inoperative hitch
- (3) Damaged or missing safety chain or chain latch
- (4) The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) shown on the trailer information label is greater than the tires manufacturer's load rating
- (5) When weighed in accordance with Section 16.2, the weight on the axles of the trailer exceeds the values shown on the trailer information label
- (6) Tires have cuts in the sidewall that penetrate to the cord
- (7)\* Tires that have a tread depth of less than  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. (1.6 mm) or at any two adjacent major tread grooves anywhere on the tire
- (8) Suspension components that are loose, broken, or missing
- (9) Wheels or rims having the following deficiencies:
  - (a) Damaged or mismatched lock or side ring(s)
  - (b) Cracked, broken, or elongated bolt holes
  - (c) Loose, missing, broken, cracked, stripped, or damaged fasteners
  - (d) Weld defects
- (10) Braking system components that are not operational
- (11) Friction surfaces, brake shoes, or disc brake pads that have grease or oil on them
- (12) Brake linings or pads that are worn beyond the brake system manufacturer's minimum specifications
- (13) Rotors and drums that are worn beyond the brake system manufacturer's minimum specifications
- (14) Brake system components that have Class 2 leakage of brake fluid
- (15) Inoperative or damaged breakaway brake system
- (16) Inoperative stop, turn, or marker lighting
- (17) Damaged or missing trailer cord or plug

**6.11.2** A qualified technician shall conduct an out-of-service evaluation of the following tire deficiencies and make a written report, including recommendations to the AHJ, on:

- (1) Tire punctures
- (2) Tire cuts to the cord
- (3) Tire bulges other than bumps or repairs; repair bulges greater than  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. (10 mm), or bulges or knots associated with tread
- (4) Tire sidewall separation

**6.12 Patient Compartment.** Any one of the following deficiencies of a patient compartment and its systems shall cause the patient compartment to be taken out of service:

- (1) Patient compartment entry doors that do not latch properly
- (2) Cot retention mechanism that does not hold the cot
- (3) HVAC system that does not cool or heat properly
- (4) Inoperative patient compartment illumination system
- (5) Damaged or inoperative primary patient care seat or seat belt
- (6) An inoperative medical gas system

### Chapter 7 Daily / Weekly Visual and Operational Checks

**7.1\* General.** A visual and operational check of the apparatus shall be performed within 24 hours of a run or at least weekly.

**7.1.1** The visual and operational checks shall be performed to the requirements in Sections 7.2 through 7.4.

**7.1.2** The check sheet in Annex C or an equivalent check sheet shall be used to record the daily / weekly visual and operational checks.

**7.1.3** Personnel conducting the visual and operational checks shall meet the requirements of 4.3.2.

**7.2 Visual Checks.** A visual check of components, fluid levels, fluid condition, leaks, and systems shall include, but not be limited to, the following (if applicable):

- (1) Engine oil fluid level and condition
- (2) Transmission fluid level and condition
- (3) Coolant level
- (4) Power steering fluid level and condition
- (5) Fluid leaks on the floor
- (6) Tire condition
- (7) Tire air pressure
- (8) Wheel and lug nuts
- (9) Seat belt condition
- (10) Windshield, mirrors, and door glass
- (11) Steering linkage
- (12) Cab doors, handles and steps
- (13) Battery condition
- (14) Body and compartment door condition
- (15) Running boards, steps, ladders, and handles
- (16) Ground ladder racks and mounting
- (17) Hydraulic brake fluid level
- (18) Placards and warning decals
- (19) Front and rear springs
- (20) Fuel tank level and mounting
- (21) Fire pump mounting
- (22) Fire pump discharges and suction valves
- (23) Fire pump controls and gauges
- (24) Pump drains
- (25) Water tank level, leaks, and condition
- (26) Primer oil level
- (27) Aerial hydraulic system
- (28) Hydraulic fluid level and condition
- (29) Outriggers and torque box
- (30) Aerial device controls
- (31) Ladder and basket
- (32) Waterway and monitor
- (33) Auxiliary equipment and racks

**7.3 Operational Check.** An operational check of the components and systems shall include, but not be limited to, the following (if applicable):

- (1) Starting system
- (2) Battery voltage
- (3) Audible and visual alarms
- (4) Engine
- (5) Charging system
- (6) Cab gauges
- (7) Steering system
- (8) Seat belts
- (9) Seat belt warning system
- (10) Brake air compressor



- (11) Transmission
- (12) Warning light system
- (13) Fire pump
- (14) Pump panel gauges and controls
- (15) Relief valve
- (16) Pressure governor operation
- (17) Foam system
- (18) Primer system
- (19) Pump valves and reels
- (20) Main drain and other drains
- (21) Cooler valves
- (22) Water tank level indicator
- (23) DOT lighting
- (24) Horns
- (25) Brake system
- (26) Parking or spring brakes
- (27) Windshield wipers and washers
- (28) Line voltage generating source
- (29) Work lighting
- (30) Cab door glass
- (31) Power steps and access ladders
- (32) Aerial hydraulic system
- (33) Aerial outriggers
- (34) Aerial interlocks
- (35) Aerial device
- (36) Auxiliary equipment and racks
- (37) Drain moisture from air brake system reservoirs

#### 7.4 Documentation.

**7.4.1** A record of the visual and operational check sheet shall be kept.

**7.4.2** The AHJ shall develop and implement a procedure for reporting defects found during the visual and operational checks.

**7.4.3** The AHJ shall have a procedure to remove the apparatus from service if an out-of-service criteria defect is found during the visual and operational checks.

### Chapter 8 Inspection and Maintenance of the Chassis, Driving and Crew Compartment, and Body

**8.1 General.** All components and systems commonly found on or in the chassis, driving compartment, crew compartment, and body shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and this chapter.

#### 8.2 Frame and Suspension.

**8.2.1** All frame rails and members shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**8.2.2** All suspension components including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for defects, missing or loose parts, and functional operation and shall be lubricated:

- (1) Springs and spring hangers
- (2) Air springs (bags), mounting brackets, and attaching hardware
- (3) Equalizer beams and torque arms
- (4) Shock absorbers

**8.2.3** The frame and suspension shall be inspected for proper alignment.

#### 8.3 Axles, Tires, and Wheels.

**8.3.1** All axle components including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, deformation, abnormal wear, and leakage; shall be functionally operated; and shall be lubricated:

- (1) Ball joints
- (2) King pins
- (3) Spindles and bushings
- (4) Attaching hardware
- (5) Axle beams and housings
- (6) Axle shafts
- (7) Axle power dividers
- (8) Differentials and controls
- (9) Two-speed axle shift units
- (10) Upper and lower control arms

**8.3.2** Wheel bearings and seals shall be cleaned; shall be inspected for deformation, wear, cracks, and leakage; and shall be lubricated.

**8.3.3\*** Tires shall be inspected for damage and shall be inflated to the tire manufacturer's recommended pressure.

**8.3.4\*** The tire load rating shall be checked to verify that it meets or exceeds the GAWR.

**8.3.5** The tire speed rating shall be checked to verify that it meets or exceeds the maximum top speed of the apparatus.

**8.3.6\*** Tires shall be replaced at least every 7 years or more frequently when the tread wear exceeds state or federal standards as determined by measuring with a tread depth gauge. *[See 6.3.1(4).]*

**8.3.7\*** Wheel-attaching nuts shall be torqued to the wheel manufacturer's recommendation

**8.3.8** Wheels and rims shall be inspected for cracks, deformation, structural integrity, and corrosion.

#### 8.4 Engine.

**8.4.1** The engine oil shall be inspected for contamination and maintained at the level specified by the engine manufacturer.

**8.4.2** The engine shall be inspected for security of mounting and fluid leaks.

**8.4.3** Engine oil and filters shall be serviced in accordance with the engine manufacturer's severe service recommendation. If no severe service recommendation exists, the shortest interval recommended by the engine manufacturer, based on time or mileage, shall be followed.

**8.4.4** The diagnostic codes for electronically controlled engines shall be reviewed for types and frequency of error codes that have been logged.

**8.4.5\*** The engine performance shall be maintained in accordance with the engine manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.4.6** Engine braking systems shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 8.5 Engine Cooling System.

**8.5.1** The engine coolant shall be inspected for contamination and maintained at the level specified by the manufacturer.

**8.5.2** The radiator assembly shall be inspected and cleaned of dirt, debris, and obstructions to airflow.

**8.5.3** All hoses and fittings shall be inspected for condition and leakage.

**8.5.4** The water pump(s) shall be inspected for condition and leakage.

**8.5.5** The cooling system shall be pressure tested for leakage.

**8.5.6** All belts shall be inspected for wear, deformation, and proper adjustment.

**8.5.7** The chemical components of the coolant shall be tested and maintained at the proper balance.

**8.5.8** Cooling system temperature indicators and gauges shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.5.9** Temperature control devices including, but not limited to, the following shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Thermostats
- (2) Clutch fans
- (3) Radiator shutters
- (4) Electric cooling fans

**8.5.10** Auxiliary heat exchangers installed in the engine cooling system shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks.

#### **8.6\* Engine Fuel System.**

**8.6.1** Fuel filters and fuel-water separators shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.6.2** The fuel tank, lines, and all connections shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leakage.

**8.6.3** The carburetor or the injection pump and injectors shall be maintained in accordance with the engine manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.6.4** Gauges, indicators, and sending units shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.6.5\*** All mechanical throttle linkage and stops shall be inspected for proper adjustment and diagnostically checked.

**8.6.6** All electronic throttle components and throttle position sensors (TPS) shall be inspected and diagnostically checked.

#### **8.7 Engine Air Intake System.**

**8.7.1** The engine air intake system shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Air cleaner element
- (2) Piping
- (3) Turbocharger
- (4) Air after-cooler
- (5) Intercooler
- (6) Air-to-air cooler
- (7) Blower
- (8) Ember separator

**8.7.2** The engine air intake system shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's severe service recommendation. If no severe service recommendation exists, the shortest service interval recommended by the engine manufacturer, based on time or mileage, shall be followed.

**8.7.3** Where engines are equipped with a charged air after-cooler, it shall be inspected visually for outward signs of damage or deformation.

**8.7.4** All hoses, tubes, and fittings shall be inspected for deformation and leakage.

**8.7.5** The airflow shall be monitored for restriction greater than that recommended by the engine manufacturer.

#### **8.8 Engine Exhaust System.**

**8.8.1** The engine exhaust system shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Exhaust manifold(s)
- (2) Exhaust pipes
- (3) Muffler(s)
- (4) Tailpipe(s)
- (5) Exhaust clamps, brackets, and mounting hardware
- (6) Turbocharger
- (7) Catalytic converter(s)
- (8) Exhaust filtration system

**8.8.2** The exhaust system shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and exhaust leaks and shall be maintained in accordance with the engine manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **8.9 Transmission.**

**8.9.1** The transmission shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, and leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.9.2** The clutch and linkage, if the emergency vehicle is so equipped, shall be inspected for condition and adjustment, diagnostically checked, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.9.3** Transmission lubricants and filters shall be inspected for contamination, and lubricants shall be maintained at the level specified by the manufacturer.

**8.9.4** The lubricant and filters shall be serviced in accordance with the transmission manufacturer's severe service recommendation. If no severe service recommendation exists, the shortest interval recommended by the transmission manufacturer, based on time or mileage, shall be followed.

**8.9.5** The transmission controls and shift linkage shall be inspected for condition and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.9.6** All transmission indicators and gauges shall be tested for proper operation and accuracy.

**8.9.7** The diagnostic codes for all electronically controlled transmissions shall be reviewed for types and frequency of error codes that have been logged.

**8.9.8** Power takeoffs (PTOs) shall be inspected for security of mounting and leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.9.9** The lockup system for pumps and other accessories shall be inspected for leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.9.10** Transmission braking systems shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.9.11** Auxiliary heat exchangers installed in the transmission cooling system shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks.

### **8.10 Driveline.**

**8.10.1** All drive shafts, universal joints, carrier bearings, flanges, bearing cap bolts, and slip yokes shall be inspected for alignment, security of mounting, and wear and shall be lubricated.

**8.10.2** Driveline retarding systems shall be cleaned, shall be inspected for security of mounting, shall be diagnostically checked, and shall be lubricated.

### **8.11 Steering System.**

**8.11.1** The steering system shall include, but not be limited to, the following components:

- (1) Power steering pump, filters, and reservoir
- (2) Steering valve(s), cylinders, and hydraulic components
- (3) Steering gear box(es)
- (4) Steering gear mounting brackets
- (5) Steering arms, drag links, pitman arms, tie rods, and tie rod ends
- (6) Steering column assembly and steering wheel

**8.11.2** All steering system components shall be inspected for structural integrity, security of mounting, leakage, and condition; shall be diagnostically checked; and shall be lubricated.

**8.11.2.1** The surrounding vehicle components shall be inspected for indications that the wheels or tires have been rubbing during steering.

**8.11.2.2** Both the left and right steering axle stops shall be diagnostically checked to ensure the steering gear hydraulics relieve before contacting the steering stops

#### **8.11.2.3 Steering Gear Mounting Bracket.**

**8.11.2.3.1** The steering gear mounting bracket shall be cleaned and inspected for cracks.

**8.11.2.3.2** All steering gear mounting bracket fasteners shall be inspected for proper installation, grade, and torque.

**8.11.2.4** The steering linkage assembly shall be inspected to ensure that the pinch bolts, cotter pins, and other retaining hardware are in place and properly secured.

**8.11.2.5** The steering wheel shall be rotated to check for steering backlash.

**8.11.3** The steering gear box(es) and power steering reservoir lubricant levels shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.11.4** The steering valve(s), steering arms, drag links, pitman arms, tie rod ends, and steering column assembly shall be lubricated.

**8.11.5** All steering pump belts, hoses, and lines shall be inspected for wear, adjustment, and deformation.

**8.11.6** Electronic steering controls and indicators shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### **8.12 Braking System.**

**8.12.1\*** The braking system shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's severe service recommendation. If no severe service recommendation exists, the shortest interval recommended by the braking system manufacturer, based on time or mileage, shall be followed.

**8.12.2** The parking brake shall be inspected for structural integrity, security of mounting, missing or broken parts, and wear and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.12.3** The parking brake controls and activating mechanism shall be inspected for structural integrity, security of mounting, and missing or broken parts; shall be diagnostically checked; and shall be lubricated.

**8.12.4** The brake linings shall be replaced in accordance with the brake manufacturer's severe service recommendation when they are contaminated, when the lining is worn to the minimum thickness for safe operation as defined by the brake manufacturer, or when the brake drum or rotor is replaced.

**8.12.5** The drums or rotors shall be inspected during scheduled maintenance, when there is a suspected problem, or at the time of brake lining replacement, and the inspection shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Evidence of extensive heat or heat cracking
- (2) Out of round
- (3) Wear beyond manufacturer's specifications
- (4) Rust
- (5) Taper
- (6) Rotor parallelism
- (7) Metal fatigue

**8.12.6** Machining of brake drums or rotors shall be done only in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.12.7** All components of the braking system shall be inspected for damage and wear when performing a brake overhaul.

#### **8.12.8 Antilock Braking Systems.**

**8.12.8.1** Antilock braking systems (ABS), including the electronic control unit, cables, switches, relays, sensors, and valves, shall be inspected for any deficiencies and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.12.8.2** The ABS electronic control unit (ECU) diagnostic codes shall be reviewed for types and frequency of error codes that have been logged.

**8.12.9** If the emergency vehicle has a hydraulic brake system, the components to be inspected and maintained shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Pedal and linkage
- (2) Brake switches
- (3) Master cylinder
- (4) Brake booster
- (5) Hydraulic lines
- (6) Valves
- (7) Wheel cylinders or calipers
- (8) Brake shoes or pads
- (9) Brake drums or rotors
- (10) Warning devices
- (11) Mounting hardware
- (12) Fluid level and contamination

**8.12.10** If the emergency vehicle has an air brake system, the components to be inspected and maintained shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Air compressor
- (2) Pedal assembly
- (3) All valves
- (4) Hoses and lines
- (5) Brake switches
- (6) Brake air chambers
- (7) Slack adjusters
- (8) Cams and wedges
- (9) Brake shoes or pads
- (10) Brake drums or rotor
- (11) Calipers
- (12) Air dryers
- (13) Drain valves
- (14) Air tanks
- (15) Warning devices
- (16) Mounting hardware

**8.12.10.1** If air accessories are connected to the chassis air brake system, the requirements of 8.12.10.1.1 and 8.12.10.1.2 shall apply.

**8.12.10.1.1** The air brake system pressure protection valve(s) shall be diagnostically checked to the shutoff point.

**8.12.10.1.2** The pressure protection valve shall prevent the air accessories from drawing air from the air brake system when the air pressure drops below 80 psi (552 kPa) to ensure adequate air pressure for the braking system.

**8.12.10.2** Air reservoir tanks, air dryers, and drains shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leakage and shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.12.10.3** All valves, lines, cylinders, and chambers shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.12.10.4** The compressor and inlet filter system shall be inspected for security of mounting and shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**8.12.10.5** All chassis air system belts shall be inspected for wear and deformation and shall be maintained at the manufacturer's recommended adjustment.

**8.12.10.6** The cut-in and cut-out pressure settings of the air compressor governor shall be tested and maintained at the manufacturer's recommended settings.

**8.12.10.7** The low-air warning systems shall be tested to ensure that activation occurs at the manufacturer's recommended setting.

**8.12.10.8** Air pressure indicators shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.12.10.9** Leak-down rate (time) of the applied side of the air brake system shall be performance tested with the engine stopped and the service brakes applied, and the air pressure shall not drop more than 3 psi (20.7 kPa) in 1 minute for a straight vehicle or more than 4 psi (27.6 kPa) in 1 minute for a combination vehicle.

**8.12.10.10** Leak-down rate (time) of the supply-side of the chassis air system shall be performance tested with the engine

stopped and the service brakes released, and the air pressure shall not drop more than 2 psi (13.8 kPa) in 1 minute for a straight vehicle or more than 3 psi (20.7 kPa) in 1 minute for a combination vehicle.

**8.13 Chassis Air-Powered Accessories.** All chassis air-powered accessories including, but not limited to, the following shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Air horn
- (2) Windshield wiper and washer
- (3) Air-ride seats
- (4) Air-powered steps and cab tilting systems
- (5) Fire pump shift and valves

#### **8.14 Crew and Passenger Compartments.**

**8.14.1** All glass, windows, and mirrors shall be inspected for condition and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.14.2** All seats shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.14.3** All seat belts shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition and shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.14.4** Doors, door hinges, latches, and door stops shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition, shall be diagnostically checked, and shall be lubricated.

**8.14.5** All components of the cab mounting system including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation:

- (1) Mounting brackets
- (2) Cab base structure
- (3) Resilient cushions
- (4) Securing fasteners

**8.14.6\*** All equipment mounting systems including, but not limited to, mounting systems for the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation and shall be maintained free of corrosion:

- (1) Radios, computers, and siren controls
- (2) Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA)
- (3) Portable lights
- (4) Hand tools
- (5) Emergency medical service (EMS) equipment
- (6) Books, street directories, and maps

**8.14.7 Cab Tilting Systems.** If the emergency vehicle has a cab tilting system, it shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with 8.14.7.1 and 8.14.7.2.

**8.14.7.1\*** All components of the cab tilting system including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and leaks and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Switches and remote controls
- (2) Interlocks
- (3) Motors and pumps
- (4) Reservoirs
- (5) Hoses and fittings
- (6) Cylinders and lifting devices
- (7) Cab support devices
- (8) Split cab seals
- (9) Pivot points
- (10) Latches and hold-down devices



**8.14.7.2** Fluids shall be inspected for contamination and maintained to the levels recommended by the manufacturer.

### **8.15 Body and Compartmentation.**

**8.15.1** All compartments and storage areas shall be inspected for structural integrity, deformation, and leaks.

**8.15.1.1** Hinges, latches, and seals shall be diagnostically checked and shall be lubricated.

**8.15.1.2** Doors shall be diagnostically checked for correct operation and position.

**8.15.1.3** The hazard warning light and interlocks associated with, but not limited to, the following conditions shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Open passenger or equipment compartment doors
- (2) Ladder or equipment rack not in the stowed position
- (3) Deployed stabilizer system
- (4) Extended powered light tower

**8.15.2** All steps, platforms, handrails, and access ladders shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, and deformation.

**8.15.2.1** All slip-resistant surfaces shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition.

**8.15.2.2** All mechanical steps shall be diagnostically checked and shall be lubricated.

**8.15.3** All equipment mounting racks and brackets shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation, shall be diagnostically checked, and shall be lubricated.

**8.15.4\*** All finishes and reflective striping shall be inspected for defects, corrosion and damage.

**8.15.5\*** Where required, all signs and labels shall be inspected for their presence and any defects, corrosion, and damage.

**8.16 Powered Equipment Racks.** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with powered equipment racks, the racks shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with 8.16.1 through 8.16.5.

**8.16.1** All locks used to hold equipment racks in the road travel position and all interlocks to prevent operation of equipment racks when the emergency vehicle is in motion shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation.

**8.16.2** Racks and interlocks shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.16.3** All warning lights and visual signals for the equipment racks shall be diagnostically checked.

**8.16.4** Reflective striping or reflective paint shall be inspected for defects, corrosion, and damage.

**8.16.5** Equipment-holding devices shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation, shall be diagnostically checked, and shall be lubricated.

## **Chapter 9 Inspection and Maintenance of Low-Voltage Electrical Systems**

**9.1 General.** Low-voltage electrical systems shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

**9.1.1** All electrical equipment on the emergency vehicle shall be inspected and maintained, regardless of whether it is specified in Sections 9.2 through 9.12.

**9.1.2** All components of the low-voltage electrical system shall meet the following criteria:

- (1) They shall be kept clean and free of accumulated dirt or corrosion.
- (2) They shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and schedules.
- (3) They shall be securely mounted.
- (4) They shall be securely connected to their electrical supply and ground.

**9.2 Starting System.** All components of the starting system including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Batteries, cabling, and connections
- (2) Cranking motor
- (3) Solenoid, relays, and switches
- (4) Interlock systems

**9.3 Wiring.** All wiring and wire looms shall be inspected for security of mounting, tight connections, proper routing, presence of grommets, condition, and cleanliness.

**9.4 Batteries.** The battery(ies) shall be tested for storage and performance capabilities in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### **9.5 Charging System.**

**9.5.1** All components of the charging system including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and alignment and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Alternator, regulator, and associated wiring and cables
- (2) Isolators
- (3) Alternator drive belts
- (4) Solenoids, relays, switches, and instrumentation
- (5) Interlock systems

**9.5.2\*** The alternator shall be diagnostically checked.

**9.6 Ignition System.** All components of the ignition system including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Associated wiring and cables
- (2) Solenoid, relays, switches, instrumentation, and lighting
- (3) Primary and secondary systems
- (4) Glow plugs

### **9.7 Automatic Electrical Load Management System.**

**9.7.1** If so equipped, all components of the automatic electrical load management system including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation:

- (1) Electronic hardware
- (2) Associated wiring and cables
- (3) Relays, controls, and indicators
- (4) Low-voltage warning devices

**9.7.2** The electrical load management system shall be checked for activation and operation of low-voltage warning devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**9.8 Miscellaneous Electrical Components.** Miscellaneous electrical components including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Battery conditioners and chargers
- (2) Shoreline receptacles
- (3) Radios and intercoms
- (4) Converters and inverters
- (5) Fast idle system
- (6) Interlock system(s)
- (7) Operator alert devices
- (8) Other electrical components on the apparatus not otherwise specified in Section 9.8(1) through (7)

**9.9 Emergency Vehicle Lighting.** All emergency vehicle lighting including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Headlights
- (2) Marker lights
- (3) Clearance lights
- (4) Turn signals and hazard lights
- (5) Brake lights
- (6) Backup lights
- (7) Dash lights
- (8) Other emergency vehicle lighting equipment on the vehicle not otherwise specified in Section 9.9(1) through 9.9(7)

**9.10 Work Lighting.** All work lighting including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Ground lights
- (2) Step lights
- (3) Flood, spot, and scene lights
- (4) Cab interior lights
- (5) Compartment lights
- (6) Other work lighting on the emergency vehicle not otherwise specified in Section 9.10(1) through 9.10(5)

**9.11 Electrical Accessories.** All electrical accessories including, but not limited to, the following shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Heater and defroster
- (2) Air-conditioning system
- (3) Windshield wipers and washers
- (4) Instrumentation
- (5) Traffic pre-emption
- (6) Other electrical accessories on the emergency vehicle not otherwise specified in Section 9.11(1) through 9.11(5)

**9.12 Warning Devices.** All warning devices including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation and shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Emergency warning lights
- (2) Electric and electronic sirens
- (3) Automotive traffic horn
- (4) Air horns
- (5) Backup alarm

- (6) Other warning devices on the emergency vehicle not otherwise specified in Section 9.12(1) through 9.12(5)

### **9.13 Electric Trailer Brake Actuator.**

**9.13.1** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with an electric trailer brake actuator, it shall be inspected and diagnostically checked.

## **Chapter 10 Inspection and Maintenance of Water Pumping Systems and Water Tanks**

### **10.1 General.**

**10.1.1** If the fire apparatus is equipped with a fire pump, auxiliary pump, industrial pump, or transfer pump, the pump shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with Section 10.2 and the component manufacturer's recommendations.

**10.1.2** If the fire apparatus is equipped with a water tank, the tank shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with Section 10.3 and the component manufacturer's recommendations.

### **10.2 Fire Pump, Auxiliary Pump, Industrial Pump, and Transfer Pump.**

**10.2.1\* General.** All fire pumps, auxiliary pumps, industrial pumps, and transfer pumps shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, and leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**10.2.2 Pump Shaft Packing or Mechanical Seals.** All pump shaft packing or mechanical seals shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**10.2.3 Renewable Anodes and Intake Strainers.** Renewable anodes, intake strainers, or any other means to prevent galvanic corrosion shall be inspected for condition and replaced if necessary.

### **10.2.4 Pump Drive System.**

**10.2.4.1\*** The pump drive system shall be inspected for security of mounting and leakage, shall be diagnostically checked, and shall be lubricated as required by the component manufacturer.

**10.2.4.2\*** All pump shift controls, pump shift indicators located in the driving compartment and on the operator's panel, engine speed advancement interlocks, and any other interlocks of the pump drive system shall be inspected for security of mounting and leakage; shall be diagnostically checked; and shall be lubricated as required.

**10.2.4.3** All fluids in the pump drive system shall be inspected for contamination and maintained at the level and condition specified by the component manufacturer.

**10.2.5 Piping and Valves.** All pump piping, valves and valve controls, fire hose connections, caps, chains, and gaskets shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, proper valve operation, deformation, corrosion, and leakage and shall be lubricated as required by the component manufacturer.



**10.2.6 Instrumentation and Gauges.** All instrumentation, gauges, and lighting shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition and shall be diagnostically checked.

**10.2.7 Pump Test Label.** The pump test label shall be inspected to ensure that it is legible and attached to the vehicle.

**10.2.8 Pump Controls.** All pump control systems including, but not limited to, the following shall be diagnostically checked:

- (1) Engine speed control and interlock
- (2) Pressure control devices
- (3) Transfer valve
- (4) Transmission lockup system

**10.2.9 Pump Priming System.**

**10.2.9.1** The pump priming system shall be inspected for security of mounting and leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**10.2.9.2** The priming fluid, if required, shall be inspected for contamination and proper type and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the component manufacturer.

**10.2.10 Pump Drive Engine.** If the pump has a separate drive engine, that engine shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with Sections 8.4 through 8.8, as applicable, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**10.3 Water Tanks.** If the apparatus is equipped with a water tank, the tank shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, deformation, and leakage and shall be maintained in accordance with 10.3.1 and 10.3.2 and the component manufacturer's recommendations.

**10.3.1** The tank sumps if equipped with a sump cleanout shall be cleaned

**10.3.2** Where so equipped, anodes and other means to prevent galvanic corrosion shall be inspected and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

## **Chapter 11 Inspection and Maintenance of Aerial Devices**

**11.1 General.** If the fire apparatus is equipped with an aerial ladder, elevating platform, or water tower, the aerial device and its associated systems shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

**11.2 Inspection.** The aerial device shall be inspected in accordance with Chapter 22.

**11.3 Maintenance.** The aerial device and its associated systems shall be maintained in accordance with the aerial device manufacturer's recommendations.

**11.4 Air Storage Systems.**

**11.4.1** If the aerial device has an air storage system, the air storage tanks shall be inspected to verify that hydrostatic test dates are within the periods specified by the manufacturers and the applicable governmental agencies.

**11.4.2** Test reports shall be reviewed to verify that the air has been tested and is in accordance with NFPA 1989.

## **Chapter 12 Inspection and Maintenance of Foam Proportioning Systems**

**12.1\* General.** If the fire apparatus is equipped with a foam proportioning system, the system shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

**12.2 System Components.**

**12.2.1** All components of the foam proportioning system shall be maintained in accordance with the recommendations of the foam system manufacturer.

**12.2.2** All components of the foam proportioning system shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, and leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**12.3\* Cleaning.** The foam proportioning system components not designed to stay in continuous contact with foam concentrate shall be thoroughly flushed after each use to ensure that all piping and components are clear of all foam concentrate.

**12.4 Instrumentation and Controls.** All instrumentation, gauges, and controls shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition and shall be diagnostically checked.

**12.5 Strainer or Filter.** Where a foam concentrate strainer(s) or filter(s) is utilized, the strainer/filter assembly shall be serviced at routine scheduled intervals.

**12.6 Foam Concentrate Pump.**

**12.6.1** Where the foam proportioning system is equipped with a foam concentrate pump, it shall be maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

**12.6.2** The oil for the pump lubrication system shall be inspected for possible wa er/foam contamination and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the manufacturer.

**12.7 Foam Concentrate or Foam Solution Tanks.**

**12.7.1** All foam concentrate or foam solution tanks shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, deformation, and leakage.

**12.7.2 Foam Concentrate Inspection.**

**12.7.2.1** At least annually, a visual inspection shall be made of the foam concentrate(s) in the apparatus storage tank(s) for evidence of sludging or deterioration.

**12.7.2.2** If evidence of sludging or deterioration is observed, the foam concentrate shall be replaced or tested to determine if it is suitable for continued use.

**12.7.2.3** Foam concentrates that have exceeded the shelf life specified by the concentrate manufacturer or that the test results determine are not suitable for continued use shall be replaced.

**12.8 Diagnostic Check.** The foam system shall be operated to demonstrate the ability of the system to discharge foam solution or equivalent.

## Chapter 13 Inspection and Maintenance of Compressed Air–Foam Systems (CAFS)

**13.1 General.** If the fire apparatus is equipped with a compressed air–foam system (CAFS), the system shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

### 13.2 System Components.

**13.2.1** All components of the compressed air–foam system shall be maintained in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

**13.2.2** All components of the compressed air–foam system shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, and leakage and shall be diagnostically checked.

**13.2.3** The foam proportioning system shall be maintained, serviced, and flushed as required by Chapter 12.

### 13.3 Compressed Air Source.

**13.3.1 General.** The components of the compressed air source including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, cleanliness, and leaks and shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer:

- (1) Filters
- (2) Piping, clamps, tubing, and hose
- (3) Moisture drains
- (4) Air-pressure relief valves
- (5) Brackets on the air intake system

**13.3.2 Diagnostic Check.** The air compressor shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 13.3.3 Air-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor.

**13.3.3.1\*** All components of an air-cooled engine-driven air compressor shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, cleanliness, and leaks.

**13.3.3.2** The engine shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the following portions of this standard:

- (1) Subsections 8.4.1 through 8.4.5
- (2) Sections 8.6 through 8.8

### 13.3.4 Water-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor.

**13.3.4.1** All components of a water-cooled engine-driven air compressor shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, cleanliness, and leaks.

**13.3.4.2** The air compressor shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer.

**13.3.4.3** The engine shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the following portions of this standard:

- (1) Subsections 8.4.1 through 8.4.5
- (2) Subsections 8.5.1 through 8.5.9
- (3) Sections 8.6 through 8.8

### 13.3.5 Power Takeoff (PTO)–Driven Air Compressor.

**13.3.5.1** All components of a PTO-driven air compressor including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks and shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer:

- (1) PTO

- (2) Drive shafts
- (3) Transfer case
- (4) Gear box
- (5) Air compressor

**13.3.5.2** All fluids in the PTO system(s) shall be inspected for contamination and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the manufacturer.

### 13.3.6 Hydraulic-Driven Air Compressor.

**13.3.6.1** All components of a hydraulic-driven air compressor including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks and shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer:

- (1) Hydraulic pump
- (2) Hydraulic motor
- (3) Hydraulic fluid reservoir
- (4) Hydraulic fluid cooler
- (5) Control systems
- (6) Hose, lines, and valves

**13.3.6.2** All fluids in the hydraulic system(s) shall be inspected for contamination and proper type and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the manufacturer.

## Chapter 14 Inspection and Maintenance of Line Voltage Electrical Systems

**14.1 General.** If the emergency vehicle has a line voltage electrical system, it shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

### 14.2 Power Source.

**14.2.1** All components of the line voltage power source shall be maintained in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

**14.2.2** All power sources shall be inspected for security of mounting, condition, and fluid leakage.

**14.2.3** Power sources shall be diagnostically checked.

**14.2.4** Remote controls for power sources shall be inspected for condition and shall be diagnostically checked.

**14.3 Wiring.** All wiring and wire looms shall be inspected for security of mounting, tight connections, proper routing, presence of grommets, condition, and cleanliness.

**14.4 Appliances and Controls.** All line voltage appliances and controls including, but not limited to, the following appliances and controls shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition:

- (1) Cord reels
- (2) Extension cords
- (3) Scene lights
- (4) Circuit breaker boxes
- (5) Switches
- (6) Relays
- (7) Receptacles
- (8) Inlet devices
- (9) Light towers
- (10) Other line voltage devices not otherwise specified in Section 14.4(1) through (9)

## 14.5 Circuit Protection.

**14.5.1** Circuit breakers and ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCIs) shall be inspected for condition and diagnostically checked.

**14.5.2** All circuit breakers and ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCIs) shall be cycled off and on.

**14.6 Instrumentation.** Instrumentation, including voltmeter(s), ammeter(s), and frequency meter(s); warning and indicator lights; and associated interlock systems, shall be inspected for condition and diagnostically checked.

## 14.7 Engine-Driven Generators.

### 14.7.1 Air-Cooled Engine-Driven Line Voltage Generator.

**14.7.1.1\*** All components of an air-cooled engine-driven line voltage generator shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, cleanliness, and leaks.

**14.7.1.2** The engine shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the following portions of this standard:

- (1) Subsections 8.4.1 through 8.4.5
- (2) Sections 8.6 through 8.8

### 14.7.2 Water-Cooled Engine-Driven Line Voltage Generator.

**14.7.2.1** All components of a water-cooled engine-driven line voltage generator shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, cleanliness, and leaks.

**14.7.2.2** The engine shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the following portions of this standard:

- (1) Subsections 8.4.1 through 8.4.5
- (2) Subsections 8.5.1 through 8.5.9
- (3) Sections 8.6 through 8.8

## 14.8 Power Takeoff (PTO)–Driven Line Voltage Generators.

**14.8.1** All components of PTO-driven line voltage generators including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks:

- (1) PTO
- (2) Drive shafts
- (3) Transfer case
- (4) Gear box
- (5) Generator

**14.8.2** All fluids in the PTO system(s) shall be visually inspected for contamination and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the manufacturer.

## 14.9 Hydraulic-Driven Line Voltage Generators.

**14.9.1** All components of hydraulic-driven line voltage generators including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks:

- (1) Hydraulic pump and drive system
- (2) Hydraulic motor and drive system
- (3) Hydraulic fluid reservoir
- (4) Hydraulic fluid cooler
- (5) Control systems
- (6) Hose, lines, and valves

**14.9.2** All fluids in the hydraulic system(s) shall be visually inspected for contamination and proper type and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the manufacturer.

**14.10 Belt-Driven Line Voltage Generators.** All components of belt-driven line voltage generators including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation:

- (1) Belts
- (2) Pulleys
- (3) Clutch and control system
- (4) Electronics
- (5) Generator
- (6) Mounting hardware

## Chapter 15 Inspection and Maintenance of Utility Air and Breathing Air Systems

**15.1 General.** Any compressed air system on a fire apparatus, whether for breathing or utility air, shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

**15.1.1** If the emergency vehicle has a breathing air compressor system, the compressor system shall be serviced annually by a manufacturer's authorized representative.

**15.1.2** If the emergency vehicle has a breathing air compressor system, the quality of air produced by the breathing air compressor system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 1989 following completion of the annual servicing required by 15.1.1.

### 15.2 System Components.

**15.2.1** All components of the air system shall be maintained in accordance with the recommendations of the assembler or manufacturer.

**15.2.2** All thermal insulating material around air system components shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition.

**15.2.3** If the air system has drive belts, they shall be inspected for proper adjustment.

**15.2.4** Automatic shutdown systems shall be tested in accordance with the recommendations of the assembler or manufacturer.

**15.2.5** All system components shall be diagnostically checked for leaks, operation, and pressure settings.

**15.3 Labels.** All warning, function, and instruction labels shall be inspected for condition and legibility.

### 15.4 Piping, Hose, Valves, and Instrumentation.

**15.4.1** All rigid piping shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation.

**15.4.2** All flexible hose shall be inspected for cuts, abrasions, or damage.

**15.4.3** All valves, quick couplers, and hose reels shall be inspected for security of mounting, proper operation, and leakage.

**15.4.4** All gauges, instruments, and regulators shall be inspected for security of mounting and condition.

### 15.5 Air Compressors.

**15.5.1** Compressors and boosters shall be inspected for security of mounting and diagnostically checked.

**15.5.2** Air-intake filters and screens shall be inspected for security of mounting and airflow obstruction or restriction.

**15.5.3** The compressor cooling system shall be inspected for cleanliness and diagnostically checked.

#### **15.6 Purification System.**

**15.6.1** The purification system shall be inspected for security of mounting and deformation, shall be tested for leakage, and shall be diagnostically checked.

**15.6.2** Filter elements and purifier cartridges shall be replaced when specified by the manufacturer.

#### **15.7 Air Storage Tanks.**

**15.7.1** Air storage tanks shall be inspected for security of mounting and shall be tested for leakage.

**15.7.2** Air storage tanks shall be inspected to verify that hydrostatic test dates are within the periods specified by the manufacturers and the applicable governmental agencies.

**15.8\* Refill Stations.** Fragmentation tubes, guards, or any other safety devices associated with SCBA filling stations shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and condition.

#### **15.9 Air Compressor.**

##### **15.9.1 Air-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor.**

**15.9.1.1\*** All components of an air-cooled engine-driven air compressor shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, cleanliness, and leaks.

**15.9.1.2** The air compressor shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer.

**15.9.1.3** The engine shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the following portions of this standard:

- (1) Subsections 8.4.1 through 8.4.5
- (2) Sections 8.6 through 8.8

##### **15.9.2 Water-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor.**

**15.9.2.1** All components of a water-cooled engine-driven air compressor shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, cleanliness, and leaks.

**15.9.2.2** The air compressor shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer.

**15.9.2.3** The engine shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the following portions of this standard:

- (1) Subsections 8.4.1 through 8.4.5
- (2) Subsections 8.5.1 through 8.5.9
- (3) Sections 8.6 through 8.8

##### **15.9.3 Power Takeoff (PTO)–Driven Air Compressor.**

**15.9.3.1** All components of a PTO-driven air compressor including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks and shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer:

- (1) PTO
- (2) Drive shafts
- (3) Transfer case
- (4) Gear box
- (5) Air compressor

**15.9.3.2** All fluids in the PTO system(s) shall be inspected for contamination and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the manufacturer.

##### **15.9.4 Hydraulic-Driven Air Compressor.**

**15.9.4.1** All components of a hydraulic-driven air compressor including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, deformation, and leaks and shall be diagnostically checked as recommended by the manufacturer:

- (1) Hydraulic pump
- (2) Hydraulic motor
- (3) Hydraulic fluid reservoir
- (4) Hydraulic fluid cooler
- (5) Control systems
- (6) Hose, lines, and valves

**15.9.4.2** All fluids in the hydraulic system(s) shall be inspected for contamination and proper type and shall be maintained at the level recommended by the manufacturer.

#### **15.10 Records.**

**15.10.1** Complete records shall be maintained of all inspections and maintenance performed on the compressed air system.

**15.10.2** If the system is a breathing air compressor system, records of air quality testing, as required by NFPA 1989, shall be examined to determine that the air is being tested at the proper intervals and that no indications of deteriorating air quality exist.

## **Chapter 16 Inspection and Maintenance of Trailers**

**16.1 General.** Trailers shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

### **16.2 Frame, Hitch, Axle, and Suspension.**

**16.2.1** All frame rails and members shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**16.2.2** All suspension components including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for defects, missing or loose parts, and functional operation and shall be lubricated:

- (1) Springs and spring hangers
- (2) Air springs (bags), mounting brackets, and attaching hardware
- (3) Equalizer beams and torque arms
- (4) Shock absorbers

**16.2.3** The safety chains and chain latches shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**16.2.4** The hitch mounting shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**16.2.4.1** The hitch operation and lock shall be diagnostically checked.

**16.2.5** The axle shall be inspected for alignment.



**16.2.6** All axle components including, but not limited to, the following shall be inspected for security of mounting, structural integrity, deformation, and abnormal wear; functionally operated; and lubricated:

- (1) Spindles and bushings
- (2) Attaching hardware
- (3) Axle beams

**16.2.7** Wheel bearings and seals shall be cleaned; inspected for deformation, wear, cracks, and leakage; and lubricated.

**16.2.8\*** Tires shall be inspected for damage and inflated to the tire manufacturer's recommended pressure.

**16.2.9\*** Tires shall be replaced at least every 7 years or more frequently when the tread wear exceeds federal, state, or provincial standards as determined by measuring with a tread depth gauge. [See 6.3.1(4).]

**16.2.10** The tire load rating times the number of tires on the axle shall be checked to verify that it meets or exceeds the GAWR.

**16.2.11** Wheel attaching nuts shall be torqued to the wheel manufacturer's specifications.

**16.2.12** Wheels and rims shall be inspected for cracks, deformation, structural integrity, and corrosion.

### **16.3 Trailer Brake Systems.**

**16.3.1** The braking system shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**16.3.2** The brake linings shall be replaced in accordance with the brake manufacturer's recommendations when they are contaminated, when the lining is worn to the minimum thickness for safe operation as defined by the brake manufacturer, or when the brake drum or rotor is replaced.

**16.3.3** The drums or rotors shall be inspected during scheduled maintenance, when there is a suspected problem, or at the time of brake lining replacement.

**16.3.3.1** The inspection shall consist of, but not be limited to, inspecting for the following:

- (1) Evidence of extensive heat or heat cracking
- (2) Out of round drums/warped rotors
- (3) Wear beyond manufacturer's specifications
- (4) Rust pitting
- (5) Tapered drums
- (6) Rotor parallelism
- (7) Metal fatigue

**16.3.4** If the trailer has an electric brake system, the following additional components shall be inspected and maintained:

- (1) Wiring and ground connections
- (2) Magnets and mounting
- (3) Mounting hardware
- (4) Electrical break away system and battery

**16.3.5** If the trailer has a hydraulic brake system, the following additional components shall be inspected and maintained:

- (1) Actuator and linkage
- (2) Hydraulic lines
- (3) Master cylinder
- (4) Valves
- (5) Wheel cylinders or calipers

- (6) Mounting hardware
- (7) Fluid level and contamination
- (8) Break away system

**16.3.6** If the trailer has an air brake system, the following additional components shall be inspected and maintained:

- (1) All valves
- (2) Hoses and lines
- (3) Brake air chambers
- (4) Slack adjusters
- (5) Cams and wedges
- (6) Calipers
- (7) Air tanks
- (8) Drain valves
- (9) Mounting hardware
- (10) Glad hands and hoses

**16.3.6.1** The air brake system pressure protection valve(s) shall be diagnostically checked to the shutoff point.

**16.3.6.2** Leak-down rate (time) of the applied side of the air brake system shall be diagnostically checked with the engine stopped and the service brakes applied, and the air pressure shall not drop more than 4 psi (27.6 kPa) in 1 minute for a combination vehicle.

**16.3.7** All components of the braking system shall be inspected for damage and wear when performing a brake overhaul.

**16.4 Trailer Electrical and Lighting.** All trailer electrical systems and lighting shall be inspected and maintained to the applicable requirements of Chapter 9 of this document.

## **Chapter 17 Inspection and Maintenance of Patient Compartment**

**17.1 General.** The patient compartment shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

### **17.2 Patient Compartment Interior.**

**17.2.1** Seats and seat belts shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**17.2.2** Seats and seat belts operation shall be diagnostically checked and lubricated.

**17.2.3** The cot retention system shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**17.2.4** The cot retention system shall be diagnostically checked and lubricated.

**17.2.5** The HVAC system shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**17.2.6** The HVAC system shall be diagnostically checked.

**17.2.7** Action panel switches shall be inspected and diagnostically checked.

**17.2.8** The medical gas system and components shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, leaks, and missing or loose parts.

**17.2.9** The medical gas system and components shall be diagnostically checked.

**17.2.10** Interior compartments, doors, locks and latches shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**17.2.11** Line voltage outlets shall be inspected and diagnostically checked.

**17.2.12** The line voltage power source shall be inspected and diagnostically checked.

**17.2.13** Low-voltage outlets shall be inspected and diagnostically checked.

**17.2.14** Fire extinguishers and mounts shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, charge, and missing or loose parts.

**17.2.15** Handrails and mounts shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, and missing or loose parts.

**17.2.16** The seat belt warning system shall be diagnostically checked.

**17.2.17** The air exhaust fan system shall be diagnostically checked.

**17.2.18** The automatic patient compartment illumination and scene light activation from patient compartment doors shall be diagnostically checked.

**17.2.19** The manual patient compartment illumination and scene light activation shall be diagnostically checked.

**17.2.20** The carbon monoxide detector shall be diagnostically checked.

### **17.3 Auxiliary Equipment.**

**17.3.1** Medical gas tank mounts and lifts shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**17.3.2** Oxygen lifts shall be diagnostically checked.

**17.3.3** Medical equipment mounts shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, corrosion, perforations, and missing or loose parts.

**17.3.4** Suction pumps and outlets shall be inspected for defects, structural integrity, leaks, and missing or loose parts.

**17.3.5** Suction pumps and outlets shall be diagnostically checked.

## **Chapter 18 Inspection and Maintenance of Winch Systems**

**18.1 General.** Any winch or winch attachment point on a fire apparatus shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this chapter.

**18.2 Winch Assembly.** The winch assembly shall be cleaned, shall be inspected for security of mounting, shall be diagnostically checked, and shall be lubricated.

### **18.3 Winch Wire or Synthetic Rope.**

**18.3.1** The winch wire or synthetic rope shall be unwound from the winch drum and checked for security of attachment to the drum, security of attachment at the clevis and hook, kinks in the wire or rope, and frayed strands.

**18.3.2** Wire rope shall be cleaned and lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**18.3.3** All rollers and guides shall be inspected for proper lubrication, proper operation, and any signs of wear.

### **18.4 Power Supply and Controls.**

**18.4.1** Power supply cables, remote control cables, and hydraulic hose shall be checked for wear, cracking, kinking, and abrasion.

**18.4.2** The controls shall be diagnostically checked to ensure that they allow forward, reverse, neutral, and free-spooling clutch operation.

**18.4.3** Hydraulic fluid and filters shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**18.4.4** If present, the "OK to operate winch" indicator and the interlock system to prevent advancement of the engine speed shall be diagnostically checked.

**18.5 Attachment Points.** Attachment points for removable electric winches shall be inspected for security of mounting and damage.

## **Chapter 19 Road Tests and Annual Weight Verification**

**19.1 General.** The chassis components shall be tested annually as required by this chapter.

### **19.2 Emergency Vehicle Axle Weight Test.**

**19.2.1** The fully loaded emergency vehicle shall be weighed following the procedure specified in 19.2.2 through 19.2.5 to ensure that the weight on the front and rear axles and the gross vehicle weight do not exceed the gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) or gross combination weight rating (GCWR) as shown on the rating plate on the emergency vehicle.

**19.2.2** The emergency vehicle shall be prepared to be weighed as follows:

- (1) Load the emergency vehicle with all items that are onboard while it is in service.
- (2) Fill all fluid tanks, including the following:
  - (a) Fuel tank
  - (b) Foam tank(s)
  - (c) Water tank
  - (d) Drinking water coolers
  - (e) Ice chests
  - (f) Portable equipment fuel containers
- (3) Remove all personnel from the driving and crew compartments.

**19.2.3\*** The emergency vehicle shall be weighed using a certified truck scale as follows:

- (1) Weigh the front axle.
- (2) Weigh the rear axle, whether single or tandem.
- (3) Weigh the entire apparatus.

**19.2.4** The emergency vehicle weight form shown in Figure 19.2.4 shall be completed as follows to determine if the emergency vehicle is overloaded:

- (1) Record the axle weight ratings shown on the rating plate of the vehicle on line A.



- (2) Record the weight data obtained when the emergency vehicle is weighed, as required by 19.2.3, on line B.
- (3)\* Determine the personnel allowance by multiplying the number of riding positions in the driving and crew compartment by 200 lb (90 kg) and record that value on line C.
- (4)\* Determine other weight that might be added, including any items found on the emergency vehicle when it is in service but missing during the weighing, such as personal clothing, and additional equipment that might be carried during response to certain incidents, and enter those values on line D.
- (5) Add lines B, C, and D for each column and record the value on line E.
- (6) Subtract line E from line A and record the value on line F.

**19.2.5** If all of the reserve capacity values (line F of Figure 19.2.4) are not positive, equipment on the vehicle shall be removed or redistributed as necessary and the vehicle reweighed until all reserve values are positive.

### 19.3 Braking System.

**19.3.1** Testing of the braking system, including antilock brake systems and auxiliary brake systems, shall be conducted at least annually and whenever adjustments, repairs, or modifications have been performed on any component that can affect the proper operation of the braking system or systems.

**19.3.2** All testing shall be conducted at a location and in a manner that does not violate local, state, provincial, or federal traffic laws.

**19.3.3\*** The braking system test procedure shall be as follows:

- (1) Lay out a course that is 12 ft (3.7 m) wide with a start and stop line, with the stop line showing the stopping distance for the type of vehicle. (See Table 19.3.3.)
- (2) Approach the start line with the vehicle being tested centered in the course and traveling at a speed of 20 mph (32 km/hr).
- (3) Apply the service brake firmly as the vehicle's front bumper crosses the start line.
- (4) Observe whether the vehicle comes to a smooth stop within the prescribed distance without pulling to the right or left beyond limits.

**Table 19.3.3 Stopping Distances**

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	ft	m
10,000 lb (4,540 kg) or less	25	7.5
Single-unit vehicles over 10,000 lb (4,540 kg), except truck tractor	35	10.5
Combination vehicles and truck tractors over 10,000 lb (4,540 kg)	40	12.0

**19.3.4** The vehicle stopping distance shall be not greater than that given in Table 19.3.3, and the vehicle shall not pull to the left or right across the sides of the course boundaries.

### 19.4 Parking Brake System.

**19.4.1\*** The parking brake system shall be tested at least annually.

**19.4.2\*** The parking brake system shall hold the fully loaded emergency vehicle on a grade of 20 percent or the steepest grade in the department's jurisdiction if a grade of 20 percent is not available.

**19.4.3** The parking brake shall be tested with the vehicle stopped while facing uphill and again while facing downhill on the same grade.

### 19.5 Road Test.

**19.5.1** A road test of the emergency vehicle shall be conducted at least annually, after each scheduled maintenance interval, and after repair, adjustment, or modification of the engine, transmission, drivetrain, suspension, brakes, or steering.

**19.5.2** The test shall be conducted on dry, level, paved roads that are in good condition.

**19.5.3** The engine shall not be operated in excess of the maximum governed speed.

	Front Axle	Rear Axle	Tiller Axle	Total Vehicle
A. GAWR				
B. Recorded weight				
C. Personnel allowance				
D. Other adjustments				
E. Total of rows B, C, and D				
F. Reserve capacity (row A minus row E)				

**FIGURE 19.2.4 Emergency Vehicle Weight Form.**

**19.5.4** The test shall consist of the following:

- (1) Attaining a minimum top speed of not less than 50 mph (80 km/hr)
- (2) Observing and recording the following while driving at least 1 mile at a safe speed for the conditions and making turns of 90 degrees to both the left and right:
  - (a) Improper transmission shifting
  - (b) Driveline and vehicle vibrations
  - (c) Drifting and pulling during acceleration or braking
  - (d) Abnormal noise
  - (e) Resistance to steering recovery after a 90-degree turn

## Chapter 20 Performance Testing of Low-Voltage Electrical Systems

**20.1 General.** The major components of the low-voltage electrical systems shall be tested as required by this chapter.

**20.2\* Frequency.** Performance tests shall be conducted at least annually and whenever major repairs or modifications to the low-voltage electrical system or any component of the system have been made.

### 20.3 Battery Test.

**20.3.1 Inspection.** Before testing, the batteries shall be carefully inspected.

**20.3.1.1** The batteries shall be cleaned of any accumulated dirt or corrosion, and the connections shall be checked to ensure that they are clean and tight.

**20.3.1.2** The batteries shall be inspected for cracks, swelling, deformation or other physical defects.

**20.3.1.3** Batteries that are not sealed shall be checked to verify that the cells have the proper electrolyte level, and distilled water shall be added if necessary.

**20.3.1.4** Batteries that are sealed shall be inspected to verify that any electrolyte level indicator indicates sufficient electrolyte.

**20.3.2 Battery Test Procedure.** Each battery shall be individually tested using either the procedure specified in 20.3.2.1 or the procedure specified in 20.3.2.2.

**20.3.2.1\* Conductivity Testing.** The following procedure shall be used to test the batteries if an electronic battery conductance tester is used:

- (1) If the battery terminal voltage is below 12.4 volts for a 12-volt battery, or 6.2 volts for a 6-volt battery, fully charge the battery before proceeding.
- (2) Turn off the fire emergency vehicle and remove any charger.
- (3) Disconnect all battery cables from the battery to be tested.
- (4) Connect the tester to the battery to be tested, making the connection to the lead pad of the battery post or terminal and not to a battery cable.
- (5) Perform the test in accordance with the instructions provided by the tester manufacturer.
- (6) Record the cold cranking amperage (CCA) value reported in the vehicles maintenance records for trend analysis.

- (7) If the measured CCA of the battery is less than 80 percent of the original CCA rating of the battery, the battery has failed.

### 20.3.2.2 Load Testing.

**20.3.2.2.1 General.** The following procedure shall be used to test the batteries if a battery load tester is used instead of an electronic battery conductance tester:

- (1) If the battery terminal voltage is below 12.6 volts for a 12-volt battery or 6.3 volts for a 6-volt battery, fully charge the battery before proceeding.
- (2) Turn off the fire emergency vehicle and remove any charger.
- (3) Disconnect all battery cables from the battery to be tested.
- (4) Connect a load tester to the battery to be tested.
- (5) Connect a digital voltmeter that has a  $\pm 0.5$  percent dc voltage accuracy or better if the load tester has no dc voltage meter.
- (6) Adjust the current load of the load tester to one-half the CCA rating for the battery being tested.
- (7) Measure and record the temperature of the battery.
- (8) Apply the load for 15 seconds.
- (9) Record the battery terminal voltage at the end of 15 seconds.
- (10) Discontinue the load test.
- (11) If the voltage is below the value shown in Table 20.3.2.2.1, the battery has failed.

### 20.3.2.2.2 Battery Failure.

**20.3.2.2.2.1** If the battery fails, the load shall be removed and the terminal voltage observed for 15 minutes.

**20.3.2.2.2.2** If the voltage fails to reach 12.45 volts for a 12-volt battery or 6.23 volts for a 6-volt battery, the battery shall be fully recharged and the test repeated once.

**20.3.2.2.2.3** If the voltage does reach 12.45 volts for a 12-volt battery or 6.23 volts for a 6-volt battery, the battery has failed.

### 20.4\* Starter Wiring Test.

**20.4.1** The wiring from the battery to the starter shall be inspected for corrosion, loose connections, worn insulation, or potential chafing points.

**20.4.2** The maximum voltage drop between the points defined in 20.4.2.1 and 20.4.2.2 shall be measured while the engine is cranking.

**Table 20.3.2.2.1 Voltage for Battery to Pass Load Test**

Battery Temperature		Voltage (V)	
°F	°C	12-Volt Battery	6-Volt Battery
80	27	9.70	4.85
70	21	9.60	4.80
60	16	9.50	4.75
50	10	9.40	4.70
40	4	9.30	4.65
30	-1	9.10	4.55
20	-6	8.90	4.45
10	-12	8.70	4.35
0	-18	8.50	4.25

**20.4.2.1** The voltage drop in the positive (+) starter wiring shall be measured between the positive (+) input post on the starter (not the wire or connector) and the positive (+) battery terminal (not the wire or connector).

**20.4.2.2** The voltage drop in the ground (–) starter wiring shall be measured between the case of the starter (not the engine block or frame) and the negative (–) battery terminal (not the wire or connector).

**20.4.3** The voltage drop in each side of the wiring shall not exceed 0.2 volts for a 12-volt nominal system or 0.4 volts for a 24-volt nominal system.

#### **20.5\* Alternator Test.**

**20.5.1** One or more digital voltmeters with a  $\pm 0.5$  percent or better dc voltage accuracy and an ammeter capable of measuring the full output of the alternator with a  $\pm 3$  percent or better dc current accuracy shall be used for the alternator test.

**20.5.2** Alternator output shall be measured between the alternator output post and the battery as specified in 20.5.2.1 and 20.5.2.2.

**20.5.2.1** The alternator's positive (+) lead voltage drop shall be measured from the positive (+) output post of the alternator (not the wire or connector) to the positive (+) battery terminal (not the wire or connector).

**20.5.2.2** The alternator's negative (–) lead voltage drop shall be measured from the alternator case or the negative (–) output post of the alternator (not the wire or connector) to the negative (–) battery terminal (not the wire or connector).

**20.5.3** The meters shall be permitted to be connected before or after starting the engine

**20.5.4** The measurement point shall be selected such that any current to loads from the alternator, but not from the battery, are included in the measurement.

**20.5.5\*** The alternator shall be tested as follows:

- (1) Start the test with the engine temperature below 100°F (38°C).
- (2) Increase the engine speed to 75 percent of maximum (governed) engine speed.
- (3) Turn on enough electrical loads on the emergency vehicle for the total draw to exceed the alternator output, adding load at the battery, if necessary.
- (4) Record the maximum alternator current and the voltage drop in the positive (+) and negative (–) alternator leads.
- (5) Stop the test and turn off loads.
- (6) If the alternator output current does not reach at least 80 percent of its nameplate rated output current, the test has failed.
- (7)\* If the voltage drop exceeds 0.2 volts for a 12-volt nominal system or 0.4 volts for a 24-volt nominal system in either alternator lead, the test has failed.

#### **20.6 Regulator Test.**

**20.6.1** The regulator test shall be performed with the battery fully charged.

**20.6.2** The voltage shall be measured at the battery terminals.

**20.6.3** The temperature of the regulator shall be measured and recorded.

**20.6.4** The alternator output shall be measured at a point between the alternator output post and the battery, with the measurement point selected such that any current to loads from the alternator, but not from the battery, is included in the measurement.

**20.6.5** The regulator shall be tested twice.

**20.6.5.1** The first test shall be run with all loads that can be turned off and the engine at idle speed.

**20.6.5.2** The second test shall be run with sufficient loads turned on that the alternator is producing a minimum of one-half of its rated output and the engine running at one-half of maximum (governed) speed.

**20.6.6\*** If the voltage at the battery is not within the range listed in Table 20.6.6, the test has failed.

#### **20.7 Battery Charger/Conditioner Test.**

**20.7.1** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a battery charger or conditioner, it shall be tested as follows:

- (1) Batteries shall be fully charged to at least 12.66 volts for a 12-volt nominal system, 25.32 volts for a 24-volt nominal system, and 37.98 volts for a 42-volt nominal system before starting the test.
- (2) Engine shall be turned off, and the shoreline power cord shall be attached.
- (3) Battery voltage shall be recorded at the beginning of the test.
- (4) A load of at least 80 percent of nominal charger output for 1 hour shall be applied.
- (5) At the end of the test, the load shall be removed and the battery voltage recorded.
- (6) The test shall be considered a failure if the system does not maintain battery voltage of at least 12.54 volts or higher for a 12-volt nominal system, 25.08 volts or higher for a 24-volt nominal system, and 37.62 volts or higher for a 42-volt nominal system.

#### **20.8\* Total Continuous Electrical Load Test.**

**20.8.1** The total continuous electrical load test shall be permitted to be conducted simultaneously with other electrical or pumping tests.

**20.8.2** The voltage measurements for this test shall be made with a voltmeter with a resolution of 0.01 volts or better.

**Table 20.6.6 Voltage Range for Battery to Pass Regulator Test**

Regulator Temperature		Voltage (V)		
°F	°C	12-Volt Nominal System	24-Volt Nominal System	42-Volt Nominal System
200	93	13.6–14.2	27.2–28.4	40.8–42.6
150	66	13.7–14.3	27.4–28.6	41.1–42.9
100	38	13.8–14.4	27.6–28.8	41.4–43.2
50	10	14.0–14.9	28.0–29.8	42.0–44.7
0	–18	14.2–15.5	28.4–31.0	42.6–46.5

**20.8.3** The following test procedure shall be used:

- (1) Advance the engine speed to at least 50 percent of the governed speed of the engine.
- (2)\* Turn on all loads that comprise the total continuous electrical load, except loads associated with the following:
  - (a) Aerial hydraulic pump
  - (b) Foam pump
  - (c) Hydraulic-driven equipment
  - (d) Winch
  - (e) Windshield wipers
  - (f) Four-way hazard flashers
  - (g) Compressed air foam system (CAFS) compressor
- (3) Measure the battery voltage at the battery terminals.
- (4) Operate the emergency vehicle under the conditions specified in 20.8.3(1) through 20.8.3(3) continuously for at least 20 minutes, with load shedding permitted by the system if the vehicle is equipped with an automatic electrical load management system.
- (5) Measure the battery voltage at the battery terminals.
- (6) Turn off electrical loads and reduce engine speed, unless required for other simultaneous testing.

**20.8.4\*** If the voltage drop exceeds 0.05 volts from the beginning to the end of the test, the test shall be considered a failure.

#### **20.9 Solenoid and Relay Test.**

**20.9.1** The solenoid and relay test shall be performed on all relays and solenoids that control the power to motors, or total loads of 50 amperes or more, including the following:

- (1) Starter motor
- (2) Primer motor
- (3) Aerial emergency power source
- (4) Cab tilt hydraulic pump
- (5) Hydraulic or electric ladder or equipment racks
- (6) Battery or master load disconnects
- (7) Mechanical siren

**20.9.2** The solenoid or relay shall be tested as follows:

- (1) Attach a voltmeter from the input power stud to the point between the contacts and the motor or load.
- (2) Activate the load.
- (3) Measure the voltage across the power connections.
- (4) Restore any insulation disturbed by the performance of the test.

**20.9.3\*** If the voltage drop exceeds 0.3 volts, the test has failed.

#### **20.10 Low-Voltage Alarm Test.**

**20.10.1** The following test shall be started with the engine off and the battery voltage at or above 12 volts for a 12 volt nominal system, 24 volts for a 24 volt nominal system, or 36 volts for a 42 volt nominal system.

**20.10.2** With the engine shut off, the total continuous electrical load shall be activated and shall continue to be applied until the excessive battery discharge alarm activates.

**20.10.3** The battery voltage shall be measured at the battery terminals.

**20.10.4** The test shall be considered a failure if the alarm does not sound in less than 140 seconds after the voltage drops to 11.70 volts for a 12-volt nominal system, 23.4 volts for a 24-volt nominal system, or 35.1 volt for a 42-volt nominal system.

### **Chapter 21 Performance Testing of Fire Pumps, Wildland Fire Pumps, Ultra-High-Pressure Pumps, and Industrial Supply Pumps**

**21.1\* General.** If the fire apparatus is equipped with a fire pump or an industrial supply pump, the pump shall be inspected and tested as required by this chapter.

**21.2\* Frequency.** Performance tests shall be conducted at least annually; whenever repairs, as listed below, are done; and whenever modifications are made to the pump or to any components of the emergency vehicle that are used in pump operations. Repairs requiring a performance test include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Removal of the pump transmission
- (2) Removal of fire, wildland, ultra-high-pressure, or industrial pumps
- (3) Removal of chassis transmission, pump PTO, or pump hydraulic drive
- (4) Engine overhaul or removal
- (5) Engine injector or injection pump replacement or repair
- (6) Engine or transmission electronic control module (ECM) replacement or reprogramming
- (7) Engine turbo charger replacement
- (8) Radiator removal

#### **21.3 Test Site.**

**21.3.1\* Test Site from Draft** The test site shall be adjacent to a supply of clear water, with the water level such that the lift from the surface of the water to the center of the pump intake connection is not greater than the maximum lift shown in 21.5.1.1 and is close enough to allow the suction strainer to be submerged at least 2 ft (0.6 m) below the surface of the water.

**21.3.2\* Test Site from Hydrant.** The site shall provide an area for stationing the apparatus, a hydrant(s) capable of flowing the rated capacity of the pump, and an adjacent area where the water can be discharged.

**21.4\* Environmental Conditions.** Tests shall be performed when the conditions are as follows:

- (1) Air temperature: 0°F to 110°F (−18°C to 43°C)
- (2) Water temperature: 35°F to 90°F (2°C to 32°C)
- (3) Barometric pressure: 29 in. Hg (98.2 kPa) minimum (corrected to sea level)

#### **21.5 Equipment.**

##### **21.5.1 Suction or Intake Hose.**

**21.5.1.1\* Suction Hose and Strainer from Draft.** When a pump is tested from draft at elevations up to 2000 ft (610 m), the suction hose arrangement shall be as specified in NFPA 1901 and NFPA 1906 for the particular pump capacity rating.



**21.5.1.2\* Intake Hose from Hydrant.**

**21.5.1.2.1** When testing a pump from a hydrant, the intake hose shall be of a size and length that will allow the necessary amount of water to reach the pump with a minimum intake gauge pressure of 20 psi (140 kPa) while flowing at rated capacity.

**21.5.1.2.2** Only the strainer at the pump intake connection shall be required.

**21.5.2 Discharge Hose.**

**21.5.2.1\*** The fire hose arrangement shall allow discharge of the rated capacity of the pump to the nozzles or other flow-measuring equipment.

**21.5.2.2** All fire hose shall meet the requirements of NFPA 1961 and be current with NFPA 1962.

**21.5.2.3** To ascertain if the hose and coupling are starting to separate, the hose shall be marked immediately behind each coupling.

**21.5.2.4** If the hose assembly shows any sign of coupling slippage, the test shall be stopped and that section of hose replaced.

**21.5.3 Flow-Measuring Equipment.**

**21.5.3.1** Any flow-measuring equipment that is used shall be capable of measuring the flow rate to within  $\pm 5$  percent accuracy.

**21.5.3.2\*** Where nozzles are used for flow measurements, they shall be used in accordance with 21.5.3.2.1 through 21.5.3.2.3.

**21.5.3.2.1** The nozzle(s) shall be smoothbore.

**21.5.3.2.2\*** Pitot tubes shall be used to measure the flow.

**21.5.3.2.3** A monitor or other device shall be used to prevent movement of the nozzle.

**21.5.3.3\*** A square-edged round orifice and pressure gauge or other equipment, such as flowmeters, volumetric tanks, or weigh tanks, shall be used to measure flow.

**21.5.4 Pressure-Measuring Equipment.**

**21.5.4.1\*** All test gauges shall meet the requirements for Grade A gauges as specified in ASME B40.100, *Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments*.

**21.5.4.2** The pump intake test gauge shall be at least size  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in accordance with ASME B40.100, Paragraph 3.1, and shall have a range of 30 in. Hg (100 kPa) vacuum to zero for a vacuum gauge, or 30 in. Hg (100 kPa) vacuum to 150 psi (1000 kPa) for a compound gauge.

**21.5.4.3** A manometer shall be permitted to be used in lieu of a pump intake gauge, provided that the tests are being conducted from draft.

**21.5.4.4** The discharge pressure test gauge shall be at least size  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in accordance with ASME B40.100, Paragraph 3.1, and shall have a range of 0 to 400 psi (0 to 2800 kPa).

**21.5.4.5** Pitot gauges shall be at least a size  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per ASME B40.100, Paragraph 3.1, and shall have a range of at least 0 psi to 160 psi (0 kPa to 1100 kPa).

**21.5.4.6** All test gauge connections to the pump shall include “snubbing” means, such as a needle valve, that can be used to damp out rapid gauge needle movements, unless the gauges are liquid-filled.

**21.5.5 Test Gauge Calibration.**

**21.5.5.1** All test gauges shall be calibrated at least annually, or if damaged or accuracy is in question, in accordance with ASME B40.100, *Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments*.

**21.5.5.2** Calibrating equipment shall consist of a dead-weight gauge tester or a master gauge meeting the requirements for Grade 3A or Grade 4A gauges, as specified in ASME B40.100, that has been calibrated within the preceding year.

**21.5.6\* Engine Speed-Measuring Equipment.** The engine speed-measuring equipment shall consist of a nonadjustable tachometer supplied from the engine or transmission electronics, a revolution counter on a checking shaft outlet and a stop watch, or other engine speed-measuring means that is accurate to within  $\pm 50$  rpm of actual speed.

**21.6\* Conditions for Test.**

**21.6.1 General.** Performance tests shall be conducted at a site meeting the conditions outlined in Section 21.3 and at a time when the environmental conditions are as specified in Section 21.4.

**21.6.2\* Engine-Driven Accessories.**

**21.6.2.1** Engine-driven accessories shall not be functionally disconnected or otherwise rendered inoperative during the tests.

**21.6.2.2** If the chassis engine drives the pump, the total continuous electrical loads, excluding those loads associated with the equipment defined in 21.6.2.2.2, shall be applied for the entire pumping portion of the test.

**21.6.2.2.1\*** If the fire apparatus was built to the 1996 or later editions of NFPA 1901 and the apparatus is equipped with a fixed power source driven by the same engine that drives the fire pump, the power source shall be running at a minimum of 50 percent of its rated capacity throughout the pumping portion of the pump test.

**21.6.2.2.2** The following devices shall be permitted to be turned off or not operating during the pump test:

- (1) Aerial hydraulic pump
- (2) Foam pump
- (3) Hydraulic-driven equipment (other than hydraulic-driven line voltage generator)
- (4) Winch
- (5) Windshield wipers
- (6) Four-way hazard flashers
- (7) CAFS compressor

**21.6.2.2.3** If any electrical loads are connected through an automatic electrical load management system, the system shall be permitted to automatically disconnect the loads during the course of the test.

**21.6.3 Carbon Monoxide Monitoring.**

**21.6.3.1** Where tests are performed inside a structure or anywhere having limited air circulation, carbon monoxide-monitoring equipment shall be used.

**21.6.3.2** Carbon monoxide-monitoring equipment shall be checked and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall include a warning device.

**21.7 Procedure.** (See Annex B.)

**21.7.1\* General.** The ambient air temperature, water temperature, lift, elevation of test site, and atmospheric pressure (corrected to sea level) shall be determined and recorded prior to, and immediately following, the pump test.

**21.7.2 Engine Speed Check.**

**21.7.2.1** A check of the governed engine speed shall be made.

**21.7.2.2** The engine speed shall be within  $\pm 50$  rpm of the governed engine speed as recorded on the pump test plate.

**21.7.2.3** The reason for any discrepancy shall be determined prior to testing, and testing shall begin only if the discrepancy will not have an adverse effect on the outcome of the test.

**21.7.3\* Pump Shift Indicator.** A test of the pump shift indicators shall be made to verify that the pump shift indicators in the cab and on the operator's panel indicate correct pump status when the pump is shifted.

**21.7.4\* Pump Engine Control Interlock.** For apparatus where the chassis engine drives the pump and electric or electronic engine throttle controls are provided, a test of the interlock

that controls the advancement of the engine speed at the pump operator's panel shall be made.

**21.7.4.1\*** If the pump is designed to be driven through a split-shaft PTO with the apparatus in a stationary position, the interlock shall be tested with the chassis transmission, parking brake, and pump shift in the driving compartment as shown for the two test configurations in Table 21.7.4.1 to verify that the engine speed control at the pump operator's panel is not capable of being advanced.

**21.7.4.2\*** If the pump is designed to be driven through a transmission-mounted PTO, front-of-engine crankshaft PTO, or engine flywheel PTO with the apparatus in a stationary position, the interlock shall be tested with the chassis transmission, parking brake, and pump shift in the driving compartment as shown for the two test configurations in Table 21.7.4.2 to verify that the engine speed control at the pump operator's panel is not capable of being advanced.

**21.7.4.3\*** If the pump is in a fire apparatus that has both stationary and "pump-and-roll" capability, the interlock shall be tested with the chassis transmission, parking brake, and pump shift in the driving compartment as shown for the two test configurations in Table 21.7.4.3 to verify that the engine speed control at the pump operator's panel is not capable of being advanced.

**Table 21.7.4.1 Stationary Pump Driven Through Split-Shaft PTO**

Chassis Transmission Gear Selected	Parking Brake Status	Pump Shift Status (Driving Compartment)	Engine Speed Control at Pump Operator's Panel	Test Point
N	On	Road	Yes	✓
N	Off	Road	No	
N	On	"Pump engaged"	Yes	
N	Off	"Pump engaged"	No	
Pump gear*	On	"Pump engaged"	Yes	✓
		"OK to pump"		
Pump gear*	Off	"Pump engaged"	No	
Pump gear*	On	Road	No	
Pump gear*	Off	Road	No	
Any gear other than N and pump gear*	On or off	Road	No	
Any gear other than N and pump gear*	On or off	"Pump engaged"	No	

\*Chassis transmission shift selector placed in position for pumping as indicated on label provided in the driving compartment.

**Table 21.7.4.2 Stationary Pump Driven Through Transmission-Mounted PTO, Front-of-Engine Crankshaft PTO, or Engine Flywheel PTO**

Chassis Transmission Gear Selected	Parking Brake Status	Pump Shift Status (Driving Compartment)	Engine Speed Control at Pump Operator's Panel	Test Point
N	On	Disengaged	Yes	✓
N	Off	Disengaged	No	
N	On	"Pump engaged"	Yes	
		"OK to pump"		✓
N	Off	"Pump engaged"	No	
Any gear other than N	On	"Pump engaged"	No	
Any gear other than N	Off	"Pump engaged"	No	
Any gear other than N	On or off	Disengaged	No	

**Table 21.7.4.3 Stationary and “Pump-and-Roll” Pump**

Chassis Transmission Gear Selected	Parking Brake Status	Pump Shift Status (Driving Compartment)	Engine Speed Control at Pump Operator’s Panel	Test Required
N	On	Disengaged	Yes	
N	Off	Disengaged	No	✓
N	On	“Pump engaged” “OK to pump”	Yes	
N	Off	“Pump engaged”	No	
Any gear other than N	On	“Pump engaged” “OK to pump and roll”	No	✓
Any gear other than N	Off	“Pump engaged” “OK to pump and roll”	No	
Any gear other than N	On or off	Disengaged	No	

**21.7.4.4** Testing shall be performed with a qualified person positioned in the driving compartment and a qualified person verifying engine speed control status at the pump operator’s panel.

**21.7.4.5** Shifting of the pump transmission/PTO shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

**21.7.4.6** For wildland and fire apparatus compliant with the 2016 editions, or later, of NFPA 1906 and NFPA 1901, respectively, where the pump is driven by the chassis engine and automatic transmission through a split shaft PTO, compliance shall be verified that an interlock system prevents the pump drive system from being shifted out of the “Pump Engaged” mode of operation when the chassis transmission is in pump gear.

#### **21.7.5 Priming System Tests.**

**21.7.5.1** If the pump is tested from draft, a priming system test shall be conducted.

**21.7.5.2** The test shall be permitted to be performed in connection with priming the pump for the pumping test.

**21.7.5.3** With the apparatus set up for the pumping test, the primer shall be operated in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions until the pump has been primed and is discharging water.

**21.7.5.4** The interval from the time the primer is started until the time the pump is discharging water shall be noted.

**21.7.5.5** The time required to prime the pump shall not exceed 30 seconds if the rated capacity is 1250 gpm (4732 L/min) or less.

**21.7.5.6** The time required to prime the pump shall not exceed 45 seconds if the rated capacity is 1500 gpm (5678 L/min) or more.

**21.7.5.7** An additional 15 seconds shall be permitted to prime the pump beyond the time required by 21.7.5.5 or 21.7.5.6 when the pump system includes an auxiliary 4 in. (100 mm) or larger intake pipe having a volume of 1 ft<sup>3</sup> (0.0283 m<sup>3</sup>) or more.

**21.7.6\* Vacuum Test.** The interior of the pump shall be subjected to a vacuum test as follows:

- (1) All intake valves shall be open, all intakes shall be capped or plugged, and all discharge caps shall be removed.
- (2) The primer shall be operated in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
- (3) The maximum vacuum attained shall be at least 22 in. Hg (75 kPa), unless the altitude is above 2000 ft (610 m), in which case the vacuum attained shall be permitted to be less than 22 in. Hg (75 kPa) by 1 in. Hg (3.4 kPa) for each 1000 ft (305 m) of altitude above 2000 ft (610 m).
- (4) The vacuum shall not drop more than 10 in. Hg (34 kPa) in 5 minutes.
- (5) The primer shall not be used after the 5-minute test period has begun.
- (6) The engine shall not be operated at any speed greater than the governed speed during the test.
- (7)\* Close all intake valves, remove the cap or plug from each valved intake, and repeat test steps 2 through 6.

#### **21.7.7 Pumping Tests.**

##### **21.7.7.1 Wildland and Ultra-High-Pressure Fire Pumps.**

**21.7.7.1.1** Wildland fire pumps and ultra-high-pressure fire pumps shall be subjected to a 30-minute pumping test consisting of continuous pumping at rated capacity at rated net pump pressure.

**21.7.7.1.2** The flow, discharge pressure, intake pressure, and engine speed shall be recorded at least every 15 minutes but not fewer than three times for each test sequence.

##### **21.7.7.2 Fire Pumps and Industrial Supply Pumps.**

**21.7.7.2.1** If the fire pump has a rated capacity of 250 gpm (1000 L/min) or greater but less than 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min), the pump shall be subjected to the pumping test consisting of the following:

- (1) At least 20 minutes of pumping at 100 percent of rated capacity at 150 psi (1000 kPa) net pump pressure
- (2) Overload test
  - (a) If the fire pump has a rated capacity of 750 gpm (3000 L/min) or greater but less than 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min), the pump shall be subjected to an overload test consisting of pumping rated capacity

at 165 psi (1100 kPa) net pump pressure for at least 5 minutes.

- (b) The overload test shall immediately follow the pumping test at rated capacity at 150 psi (1100 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (3) At least 10 minutes of pumping at 70 percent of rated capacity at 200 psi (1400 kPa) net pump pressure
- (4) At least 10 minutes of pumping at 50 percent of rated capacity at 250 psi (1700 kPa) net pump pressure

**21.7.7.2.2\*** If the fire pump or industrial supply pump has a rated capacity of 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min) or greater, the pump shall be subjected to the pumping test consisting of the following:

- (1) At least 20 minutes of pumping at 100 percent of rated capacity at 100 psi (700 kPa) net pump pressure
- (2) At least 10 minutes of pumping at 70 percent of rated capacity at 150 psi (1000 kPa) net pump pressure
- (3) At least 10 minutes of pumping 50 percent of rated capacity at 200 psi (1400 kPa) net pump pressure

**21.7.7.2.3\*** If the fire pump or industrial supply pump is a two-stage, parallel/series-type pump, the following criteria shall apply:

- (1) The test at 100 percent of capacity shall be run with the pump in parallel mode.
- (2) The test at 70 percent of capacity shall be permitted to be run with the pump in either series or parallel mode.
- (3) The test at 50 percent of capacity shall be run with the pump in series mode.

**21.7.7.2.4** A complete set of readings shall be taken and recorded a minimum of five times during the 20-minute test for 100 percent rated capacity, a minimum of twice during the overload test if performed, and a minimum of three times during each of the 10-minute tests for 70 percent capacity and 50 percent capacity.

**21.7.7.3** The prescribed duration of the pumping tests shall not be started until the pump pressure and the discharge quantity are stabilized at the prescribed values.

**21.7.7.4** The engine shall not be throttled down, except when the hose, a nozzle, or the position of a transfer valve is being changed.

**21.7.7.5** If the flow rate or pressure readings vary by more than 5 percent during a particular test, the reason for the fluctuation shall be determined, the cause corrected, and the test continued or repeated.

#### **21.7.8\* Pressure Control Test.**

**21.7.8.1 Wildland Fire Pumps.** If a pressure control system is supplied on a wildland fire pump, it shall be tested as follows:

- (1) The wildland fire pump shall be operated to deliver rated capacity at rated net pump pressure.
- (2) The pressure control system shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to maintain the discharge at rated net pump pressure  $\pm 5$  percent.
- (3) All discharge valves shall be closed in no fewer than 3 seconds and no more than 10 seconds.
- (4) The rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 60 psi (400 kPa).
- (5) The rise in discharge pressure shall be recorded.

**21.7.8.2 Fire Pumps Less than 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min).** If the fire pump has a rated capacity of less than 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min), the pressure control device shall be tested as specified in 21.7.8.2.1 through 21.7.8.2.3.

**21.7.8.2.1** The pressure control device shall be tested at 150 psi (1000 kPa) net pump pressure as follows:

- (1) The pump shall be delivering rated capacity at 150 psi (1000 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (2) The pressure control device shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to maintain the discharge at 150 psi (1000 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (3)\* All discharge valves shall be closed in no fewer than 3 seconds and no more than 10 seconds.
- (4) The rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 30 psi (200 kPa).
- (5) The rise in discharge pressure shall be recorded.

**21.7.8.2.2** The pressure control device shall be tested at 90 psi (620 kPa) net pump pressure as follows:

- (1) The original conditions of pumping rated capacity at 150 psi (1000 kPa) net pump pressure shall be reestablished.
- (2) The discharge pressure shall be reduced to 90 psi (620 kPa) net pump pressure by throttling the engine fuel supply with no change to the discharge valve setting, hose, or nozzles.
- (3) The pressure control device shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to maintain the discharge at 90 psi (620 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (4) All discharge valves shall be closed in no fewer than 3 seconds and no more than 10 seconds.
- (5) The rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 30 psi (200 kPa).
- (6) The rise in discharge pressure shall be recorded.

**21.7.8.2.3** The pressure control device shall be tested at 50 percent of rated capacity at 250 psi (1700 kPa) net pump pressure as follows:

- (1) The pump shall be delivering 50 percent of rated capacity at 250 psi (1700 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (2) The pressure control device shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to maintain the discharge at 250 psi (1700 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (3) All discharge valves shall be closed in no fewer than 3 seconds and no more than 10 seconds.
- (4) The rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 30 psi (200 kPa).
- (5) The rise in discharge pressure shall be recorded.

**21.7.8.3 Pumps 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min) or Greater.** If the fire pump or industrial supply pump has a rated capacity of 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min) or greater, the pressure control device shall be tested as specified in 21.7.8.3.1 through 21.7.8.3.3.

**21.7.8.3.1** The pressure control device shall be tested at rated pump capacity at 100 psi (700 kPa) net pump pressure as follows:

- (1) The pump shall be delivering rated capacity at 100 psi (700 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (2) The pressure control device shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to maintain the discharge at 100 psi (700 kPa) net pump pressure.



- (3)\* All discharge valves shall be closed in no fewer than 3 seconds and no more than 10 seconds.
- (4) The rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 30 psi (200 kPa).
- (5) The rise in discharge pressure shall be recorded.

**21.7.8.3.2** The pressure control device shall be tested at 90 psi (620 kPa) net pump pressure as follows:

- (1) The original conditions of pumping rated capacity at 100 psi (700 kPa) net pump pressure shall be reestablished.
- (2) The discharge pressure shall be reduced to 90 psi (620 kPa) net pump pressure by throttling the engine fuel supply with no change to the discharge valve setting, hose, or nozzles.
- (3) The pressure control device shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to maintain the discharge at 90 psi (620 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (4) All discharge valves shall be closed in no fewer than 3 seconds and no more than 10 seconds.
- (5) The rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 30 psi (200 kPa).
- (6) The rise in discharge pressure shall be recorded.

**21.7.8.3.3** The pressure control device shall be tested at 50 percent of rated pump capacity at 200 psi (1400 kPa) net pump pressure as follows:

- (1) The pump shall be delivering 50 percent of rated capacity at 200 psi (1400 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (2) The pressure control device shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to maintain the discharge at 200 psi (1400 kPa) net pump pressure.
- (3) All discharge valves shall be closed in no fewer than 3 seconds and no more than 10 seconds.
- (4) The rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 30 psi (200 kPa).
- (5) The rise in discharge pressure shall be recorded.

**21.7.8.4\* Ultra-High-Pressure Fire Pumps.** The pressure control system of an ultra-high-pressure fire pump shall be tested as follows:

- (1) The ultra-high-pressure fire pump shall be operated to deliver rated capacity at rated discharge gauge pressure.
- (2) If a pressure control system is supplied, it shall be set in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (3) All discharge valves shall be closed.
- (4) Any rise in discharge pressure shall not exceed 40 percent of the rated pump pressure.
- (5) The pump shall be operated with the discharge lines closed for 3 minutes without the temperature of the pump exceeding 140°F (60°C).
- (6) The final discharge pressure, any rise in discharge pressure, and the final pump temperature shall be recorded.

**21.7.9\* Intake Relief Valve System Test.** If the apparatus is equipped with an intake relief valve system or a combination intake/discharge system, a test to ensure the system is operating in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications shall be conducted.

#### **21.7.10 Gauge Test.**

**21.7.10.1\*** Each water pressure gauge shall be checked for accuracy at a minimum of three points, including 150 psi (1000 kPa), 200 psi (1400 kPa), and 250 psi (1700 kPa).

**21.7.10.2** Any gauge that is off by more than 10 psi (70 kPa) shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

#### **21.7.11 Flowmeter Test.**

**21.7.11.1\*** Each flowmeter shall be checked for accuracy at the test flows shown in Table 21.7.11.1.

**21.7.11.2** Any flowmeter that is off by more than 10 percent shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

**21.7.12 Tank-to-Pump Flow Rate.** If the apparatus is equipped with a water tank, the tank-to-pump flow rate also shall be checked using the following procedure:

- (1) The water tank shall be filled until it overflows.
- (2) All intakes to the pump shall be closed.
- (3) The tank fill line and bypass cooling line shall be closed.
- (4) Hose lines and nozzles for discharging water at the anticipated flow rate shall be connected to one or more of the discharge outlets.
- (5) The tank to the pump valve(s) and the discharge valves leading to the hose lines and nozzles shall be fully opened.
- (6) The engine throttle shall be adjusted until the maximum consistent pressure reading on the discharge pressure gauge is obtained.
- (7) The discharge valve(s) shall be closed and the water tank refilled, with the bypass line permitted to be opened temporarily if needed to keep the water temperature in the pump within acceptable limits.
- (8) The discharge valves shall be reopened fully and a pitot reading or other flow measurement shall be taken while the water is being discharged, with the engine throttle adjusted to maintain the discharge pressure noted in 21.7.12(6), if necessary.
- (9)\* The flow rate shall be recorded and compared with the rate designated by the manufacturer when the apparatus was new or with the rate established in previous testing.

#### **21.8\* Test Results.**

**21.8.1\*** The pumping system (that is, engine, pump, transmission) shall not overheat, lose power, or exhibit other defects during the entire test.

**21.8.2** The flow rate, discharge pressure, intake pressure, and engine speed recorded for each test shall be the average of the readings taken during that test.

**21.8.3\*** The results of all tests of the pump system shall be recorded, and the results shall be compared with the results of previous tests.

**Table 21.7.11.1 Flow-Measuring Points for Flowmeters**

Pipe Size		Test Flow	
in.	mm	gpm	L/min
1½	38	128	454
2	51	180	682
2½	63	300	1135
3	75	700	2650
4	100	1000	3785

**21.8.4** If the engine speed required to meet any of the test points during the pumping test exceeds 110 percent of the engine speed listed on the test label attached to the apparatus, the pump shall be repaired or replaced.

**21.8.5** Indications of decreasing pump or component performance shall be reported to the AHJ.

**21.8.6** Data that are submitted at the time of the delivery test and all results of service tests shall be maintained in a permanent file and compared year to year to identify changing conditions that could indicate developing problems with the engine or pump.

**21.8.7\*** If the AHJ wishes to rerate the pump, the pump shall be tested to the complete pumping test as specified in NFPA 1901, including having the test witnessed and certified by an accredited third-party testing organization.

## Chapter 22 Performance Testing of Aerial Devices

**22.1 General.** If the fire apparatus is equipped with an aerial device, the aerial device shall be inspected and tested as required by this chapter.

**22.1.1** All inspections and tests specified in this standard, except those specifically designated as nondestructive tests (NDT), shall be conducted at the following times:

- (1) At least annually
- (2) After major repairs or overhaul
- (3) Following the use of the aerial device when the aerial device could have been subjected to unusual operating conditions of stress or load
- (4) When there is reason to believe that usage has exceeded the manufacturer's recommended aerial device operating procedures

**22.1.2\*** The inspections and tests specified in this chapter as NDT shall be conducted as follows:

- (1) At least every 5 years
- (2) Whenever visual inspection or load testing indicates a potential structural or safety problem
- (3) When there is a desire to further confirm continued operational safety

**22.1.3** If the aerial device is involved in a situation that produces any structural damage, or if the inspections and tests that are required in this standard reveal any problems that affect the structural integrity of the aerial device, the aerial device shall be placed out of service.

**22.1.3.1\*** The aerial device shall be repaired to an acceptance level in accordance with the manufacturer's standard.

**22.1.3.2** If the manufacturer is no longer in business and therefore cannot be consulted with regard to repair of the aerial device, the repairs shall be performed by a repair facility that is acceptable to the AHJ.

**22.1.3.3** The aerial device shall be tested to the full operational load and NDT of this standard before it is placed back in service.

**22.1.4\*** The inspections and tests specified herein shall be the minimum performance test requirements for all aerial devices.

**22.1.4.1** Since each manufacturer's unit will be somewhat different, specific attention shall be given to the manufacturer's

instructions concerning periodic maintenance and inspection checks.

**22.1.4.2** The testing personnel shall have written documentation identifying the aerial device manufacturer's operating procedures, component performance specifications, and tolerances.

**22.1.5\*** Only qualified persons, acceptable to the AHJ, shall be permitted to operate the apparatus during testing procedures.

## 22.2 Inspection Personnel.

**22.2.1** The inspections and tests outlined in this standard shall be performed by qualified persons, a third-party testing company, or the manufacturer, as determined acceptable by the AHJ.

**22.2.2** The person actually performing the nondestructive test work shall be certified as at least a Level II NDT technician in the test method used, as specified in ASNT CP-189, *Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel*.

**22.2.3** Trainees and personnel certified to Level I NDT in the test method used shall be permitted to conduct the nondestructive tests so long as they work under the direct and immediate supervision of either a Level II or an ASNT Level III NDT technician holding current certification in the same test method.

**22.3 Third-Party Test Companies.** If a third-party test company is employed to perform NDT, that company shall be accredited to the requirements of ISO/IEC 17020, *Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection*.

**22.4 Visual Inspection.** A visual inspection shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Sections 22.8, 22.9, or 22.10, depending on the aerial device.

**22.4.1** The visual inspection shall be conducted prior to any operational or load testing and shall be carried out in a systematic sequence.

**22.4.2** The visual inspection shall be to detect any visible defects, damage, or improperly secured parts.

## 22.5 Weld Inspection.

**22.5.1** When the inspections required by 22.1.1 are performed, all accessible structural welds shall be visually inspected for fractures.

**22.5.2** When the NDT required by 22.1.2 is performed, all accessible structural welds shall be inspected by technicians who meet the criteria of Section 22.2 for the test methods used.

## 22.5.3 Welds on Steel.

**22.5.3.1** All accessible structural welds on steel shall be inspected in accordance with the applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, *Structural Welding Code — Steel*.

**22.5.3.2** All structural welds shall comply with weld quality as specified in the visual inspection acceptance criteria of AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

## 22.5.4 Welds on Aluminum.

**22.5.4.1** All accessible structural welds on aluminum shall be inspected in accordance with the applicable provisions of AWS D1.2/D1.2M, *Structural Welding Code — Aluminum*.

**22.5.4.2** All structural welds shall comply with weld quality as specified in the visual inspection acceptance criteria of AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

**22.5.5** The application of a particular NDT weld inspection technique shall be as recommended by AWS B1.10/B1.10M, *Guide for the Nondestructive Examination of Welds*.

**22.6 Bolt and Pin Inspection.** Bolts and pins that are subjected to ultrasonic testing shall contain no ultrasonic cathode ray tube (CRT) indications that can be interpreted as cracks or elongated material.

## **22.7 Nondestructive Testing Procedures.**

**22.7.1** All test procedures shall be consistent with ASTM E1316, *Standard Terminology for Nondestructive Testing*.

**22.7.2** All ultrasonic inspections shall be conducted in accordance with the following standards:

- (1) ASTM E114, *Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Straight-Beam Examination by the Contact Method*
- (2) ASTM E797/E797M, *Standard Practice for Measuring Thickness by Manual Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Contact Method*

**22.7.3** All magnetic particle inspections shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E709, *Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination*.

**22.7.4** All liquid penetrant inspections shall be conducted in accordance with the following standards:

- (1) ASTM E165/E165M, *Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination*
- (2) ASTM E1220, *Standard Test Method for Visible Penetrant Examination Using the Solvent-Removable Process*
- (3) ASTM E1418, *Standard Test Method for Visible Penetrant Examination Using the Water Washable Process*

**22.7.5** All hardness readings shall be conducted in accordance with the following standards:

- (1) ASTM B647, *Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Aluminum Alloys by Means of a Webster Hardness Gage*
- (2) ASTM B648, *Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Aluminum Alloys by Means of a Barcol Impressor*
- (3) ASTM E6, *Standard Terminology Relating to Methods of Mechanical Testing*
- (4) ASTM E10, *Standard Test Method for Brinell Hardness of Metallic Materials*
- (5) ASTM E18, *Standard Test Methods for Rockwell Hardness and Rockwell Superficial Hardness of Metallic Materials*
- (6) ASTM E92, *Standard Test Methods for Vickers Hardness and Knoop Hardness of Metallic Materials*

**22.7.6** All acoustic emission inspections shall be conducted in accordance with the following standards:

- (1) ASTM E569/E569M, *Standard Practice for Acoustic Emission Monitoring of Structures During Controlled Stimulation*
- (2) ASTM E650/E650M, *Standard Guide for Mounting Piezoelectric Acoustic Emission Sensors*

**22.7.7** All eddy current inspections shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E1004, *Standard Practice for Determining Electrical Conductivity Using the Electromagnetic (Eddy-Current) Method*.

## **22.8 Inspecting and Testing Aerial Ladders.**

### **22.8.1 General.**

**22.8.1.1** The tests specified in Section 22.8 shall apply only to metal aerial ladders.

**22.8.1.2** In addition to the manufacturer's recommendations for annual inspections and tests, the inspections and tests detailed in 22.8.2 through 22.8.11 shall be performed.

**22.8.1.3** An inspection procedure preceded by a plus sign (+) indicates that an appropriate NDT shall be conducted as required by 22.1.2.

**22.8.2 Service Records.** The aerial ladder's service records shall be checked for any reports that indicate defective conditions.

**22.8.3 Hydraulic Components.** Hydraulic components shall show no signs of hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.8.3.1** A component shall be considered leaking if hydraulic fluid (oil) droplets are forming on the component.

**22.8.3.2** A film of hydraulic fluid on the component shall not be considered severe enough to categorize the component as leaking.

**22.8.4 Turntable, Torque Box, Suspension, and Tractor-Drawn Components Inspection and Test.** The turntable, torque box, suspension components, and tractor-drawn components, where applicable, shall be inspected on all aerial ladders in accordance with 22.8.4.1 through 22.8.4.29.

**22.8.4.1 Rotation-Bearing Mounting Bolts.** The rotation-bearing mounting bolts shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.
- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the bolt torque on all accessible bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all accessible bolts for internal flaws.

### **22.8.4.2 Torque Box Mounting to Frame.**

**22.8.4.2.1** If the torque box is bolted to the frame, the torque box mounting to the frame shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.
- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the torque on all accessible bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all bolts for internal flaws.

**22.8.4.2.2** If the torque box is welded to the frame, the torque box mounting to the frame shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect all accessible attaching welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all accessible attaching welds.

### **22.8.4.3 Tractor-Drawn Components Mounting to Frame.**

**22.8.4.3.1** If tractor-drawn components are bolted to the frame, the mounting of the tractor-drawn components to the frame shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.

- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the torque on all accessible bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all bolts for internal flaws.

**22.8.4.3.2** If tractor-drawn components are welded to the frame, the mounting of the tractor-drawn components to the frame shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect all accessible attaching welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all accessible attaching welds.

#### **22.8.4.4 Suspension System.**

**22.8.4.4.1** If the suspension system components are bolted to the frame, the mounting of the suspension system components to the frame shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper installation.
- (2) (+) Inspect all accessible bolts for internal flaws.

**22.8.4.4.2** If the suspension system components are welded to the frame, all accessible attaching welds shall be visually inspected for fractures.

**22.8.4.5 Rotation Gear and Bearing.** The rotation gear and bearing shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the rotation gear for missing or damaged teeth, pinion-to-gear alignment, proper lubrication, and backlash.
- (2) Inspect the bearing clearance.

#### **22.8.4.6 Rotation Gear Reduction Box Mounting.**

**22.8.4.6.1** If the rotation gear reduction box is bolted to the turntable, the rotation gear reduction box mounting shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.
- (2) Using a calibrated torque wrench, verify that the torque on all bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all bolts for internal flaws.

**22.8.4.6.2** If the rotation gear reduction box is welded to the turntable, the rotation gear reduction box mounting shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect all of the accessible weldments for defects and all of the welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all reduction box attaching welds.

**22.8.4.7 Structural Components.** The structural components shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect all of the accessible structural weldments for defects and all of the welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all accessible structural component welds.

**22.8.4.8 Rotation Hydraulic Swivel.** The rotation hydraulic swivel shall be inspected for external hydraulic fluid leakage and the security of the swivel attachment to the structure.

**22.8.4.9 Hydraulic Lines and Hose.** All hydraulic lines and hose shall be inspected for kinks, cuts and abrasions, and hydraulic fluid leakage at connectors and fittings.

**22.8.4.10 Elevation, Extension, and Rotation Lock(s).** The elevation, extension, and rotation lock(s) shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the manual valve on the elevation, extension, and rotation lock(s) for external hydraulic fluid leakage.
- (2) Verify by visual inspection that the manual elevation lock operates properly by engaging the lock and then attempting to raise and lower the ladder while the main hydraulic system is operating.
- (3) Verify by visual inspection that the manual extension lock operates properly by engaging the lock and then attempting to extend or retract the ladder while the main hydraulic system is operating.
- (4) Verify by visual inspection that the manual rotation lock operates properly by engaging the lock and attempting to rotate the turntable clockwise and counterclockwise while the main hydraulic system is operating.
- (5) If provided, verify that the rotation interlock system operates properly.
- (6) If provided, verify that the system provided to avoid collisions between the aerial device and the apparatus cab/body operates properly.
- (7) For aerial devices that have computer-controlled or electronically controlled limitations to the range of aerial movement, a test shall be performed to validate the proper operation of the control system, as defined by the manufacturer.

**22.8.4.11 Power Takeoff (PTO).** The PTO shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the PTO for external hydraulic fluid leakage.
- (2) Verify that the PTO engages and disengages properly.

**22.8.4.12 Hydraulic Pump.** The hydraulic pump shall be inspected for external hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.8.4.13 Collector Rings.** The collector rings shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) If the collector rings are accessible, inspect them for foreign material buildup.
- (2) If the collector ring terminals are accessible, inspect them for damage.
- (3) Conduct tests to ensure the proper operation of the collector rings by rotating the aerial device while electric-powered devices are in operation.
- (4) If applicable, check for indications of moisture in the electrical chamber by visually inspecting the desiccant moisture indicators.

#### **22.8.4.14 Elevation Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates.**

**22.8.4.14.1** The elevation cylinder anchor ears and plates shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the elevation cylinder anchor ears and plates for defects and the attaching welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect the elevation cylinder anchor ears and plate-attaching welds.

**22.8.4.14.2** If the elevation cylinder anchor is bolted, it shall be further inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.



- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the bolt torque on all accessible bolts meets the manufacturer's specification.
- (3) (+) Inspect all accessible bolts for internal flaws.

**22.8.4.15 Elevation Cylinder Pins.** The elevation cylinder pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder pins for proper installation, alignment, lubrication, operation, and retention.
- (2) (+) Inspect cylinder pins for internal flaws.

**22.8.4.16 Elevation Cylinders.**

**22.8.4.16.1** The elevation cylinders shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder rods for pitting, scoring, and other defects.
- (2) Inspect the cylinder rod-to-barrel seal and the end gland seal for external hydraulic fluid leakage that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.8.4.16.2\*** The elevation cylinders shall be subjected to a drift test as follows:

- (1) With the hydraulic fluid at ambient temperature, place the aerial device at 60 degrees elevation at full extension.
- (2) Mark the cylinder position.
- (3) Close the manually operated locking valves, and allow the device to stand for 1 hour with the engine off.
- (4) Measure the drift and verify that the results do not exceed the manufacturer's specifications for allowable cylinder drift.

**22.8.4.17 Holding Valves on Elevation Cylinders.** The holding valves on the elevation cylinders shall be inspected for external hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.8.4.18 Operating Controls.** The operating controls shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the operating controls to ensure control handles are not damaged or missing, functions are identified, operating instructions and warnings are posted, and no hydraulic fluid leakage has occurred.
- (2) Verify that the controls operate smoothly, return to neutral position when released, and do not bind during operation.
- (3) If interlocks have been provided or are required to prevent unintentional operation of the aerial device, verify that the interlocks or locking devices are operating properly.

**22.8.4.19 Load Limit Indicators.** The load limit indicators shall be inspected for proper operation and legibility.

**22.8.4.20 Emergency Hand-Crank Controls.** The emergency hand-crank controls shall be inspected for proper operation.

**22.8.4.21 Auxiliary Hydraulic Power.** The auxiliary hydraulic power shall be inspected for proper operation.

**22.8.4.22 Turntable Alignment Indicator.** When the aerial device is stowed in the cradle, the presence and accuracy of the turntable alignment indicator shall be verified.

**22.8.4.23 Throttle Control.**

**22.8.4.23.1** The throttle control shall be inspected for proper operation.

**22.8.4.23.2** The operating speed of the engine shall be measured using a tachometer or a revolution counter and shall be checked against the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.8.4.24 Communication System.** The communication system shall be inspected for proper installation and operation.

**22.8.4.25 Relief Hydraulic Pressure.** The main hydraulic pump relief pressure shall be tested to determine that it does not exceed the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.8.4.26 Unit Main Frame.** The unit main frame shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the main frame for any cracks, bends, dents, twists, or other weldment defects.
- (2) Visually inspect any welds for fractures.
- (3) (+) Inspect all main frame welds.

**22.8.4.27 Transmission/Aerial Device Interlocks.** If interlocks have been provided that prevent operation of the aerial device until both the parking brakes have been set and the transmission has been positioned properly, the interlocks shall be inspected to verify they are operating properly.

**22.8.4.28 Engine Speed Interlocks.** If interlocks have been provided that allow operation of the engine speed control only after both the parking brakes have been set and the transmission has been positioned properly, the interlocks shall be inspected to verify they are operating properly.

**22.8.4.29 Breathing Air Systems.** If a breathing air system is provided, the system shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Verify that the breathing air system — including the integrity of the air cylinder mounting, the regulator, and the air lines from the air cylinder(s) to the top of the aerial device — is properly installed
- (2) Verify that all the component parts of the system are present and in serviceable condition.
- (3) Visually inspect the air cylinder mounting brackets for defects and the welds for fractures.
- (4) (+) Inspect all welds on air cylinder mounting brackets.
- (5) Check that the air pressure regulator is set at the apparatus manufacturer's recommended pressure.

**22.8.5 Stabilizer Inspection and Test.** The stabilizer components, where applicable, shall be inspected on all aerial ladder apparatus in accordance with 22.8.5.1 through 22.8.5.16.

**22.8.5.1 Stabilizer Structural Components.** The stabilizer structural components shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect all of the stabilizer components for defects and all of the welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all stabilizer structural component welds.

**22.8.5.2 Stabilizer Pads.** The stabilizer pads shall be inspected to verify that they are present, are of proper construction, and are in serviceable condition.

**22.8.5.3 Stabilizer Mounting to Frame or Torque Box.**

**22.8.5.3.1** The stabilizer mounting to the frame or torque box attachment shall be visually inspected for defects such as dents and bends.

**22.8.5.3.2** If the stabilizer mounting to the frame or torque box is welded, it shall be further inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the stabilizer to frame or torque box mounting for weld cracks.

- (2) (+) Inspect the stabilizer to frame or torque box mounting welds.

**22.8.5.3.3** If the stabilizer mounting to the frame or torque box is bolted, it shall be further inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all bolts for proper fastener grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.
- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the torque on all bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all bolts for internal flaws.

**22.8.5.4 Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Stabilizer System.** All hydraulic lines and hoses in the stabilizer system shall be inspected for kinks, cuts and abrasions, and leakage at connectors and fittings.

**22.8.5.5 Stabilizer Interlock System.** The stabilizer interlock system shall be inspected to verify that it is operating properly.

**22.8.5.6 Stabilizer Warning Device.** The stabilizer warning device shall be inspected to verify that it is operating properly.

**22.8.5.7 Stabilizer Extension Cylinder Pins and Hinge Pins.** The stabilizer extension cylinder pins and hinge pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all stabilizer cylinder pins and hinge pins for proper installation, lubrication, operation, and retention.
- (2) (+) Inspect all stabilizer pins and hinge pins for internal flaws.

#### **22.8.5.8 Stabilizer Extension Cylinders.**

**22.8.5.8.1** The stabilizer extension cylinders shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the stabilizer extension cylinder rods for pitting, scoring, and other defects.
- (2) Inspect the cylinder rod-to-barrel seals and the end gland seals for external hydraulic fluid leakage that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.8.5.8.2\*** The stabilizer extension cylinder shall be subjected to a drift test as follows:

- (1) With the hydraulic fluid at ambient temperature, properly set the stabilizer's cylinders.
- (2) Mark the cylinder position.
- (3) Measure the drift after 1 hour with the engine off.
- (4) Verify that the results do not exceed the manufacturer's specification for allowable stabilizer cylinder drift.

**22.8.5.9 Holding Valves on Extension Cylinders.** The holding valves on extension cylinders shall be inspected for external leakage of hydraulic fluid.

**22.8.5.10 Operating Controls.** The operating controls shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the operating controls to ensure control handles are not damaged or missing, functions are identified, operating instructions and warnings are posted, and no hydraulic fluid leakage has occurred.
- (2) Verify that the controls operate smoothly, return to the neutral position when released, and do not bind during operation.
- (3) If interlocks have been provided or are required to prevent unintentional operation of the aerial device, verify that the interlocks or locking devices are operating properly.

**22.8.5.11 Leveling Indicator.** If a leveling indicator(s) is provided to aid the operator in leveling the apparatus, the accuracy and legibility of the leveling indicator shall be checked.

**22.8.5.12 Diverter Valve.** The diverter valve shall be inspected for external hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.8.5.13 Positive Stops.** The mechanical stabilizers shall be inspected for proper operation of the positive stops that prevent overextension.

**22.8.5.14 Stabilizer Deployment.** If the stabilizer system is operated hydraulically, the system shall be inspected to verify that it can be deployed within the time frame designated by the aerial device manufacturer.

**22.8.5.15 Manual Spring Locks.** The stabilizer manual spring locks shall be inspected for proper condition and operation.

**22.8.5.16 Tractor Lockout Device.** If the aerial ladder is tractor drawn, the spring lockout or fifth wheel lockout device(s), if supplied, shall be inspected for any discontinuities and for proper operation.

**22.8.6 Aerial Ladder Inspection and Test.** The aerial ladder shall be inspected in accordance with 22.8.6.1 through 22.8.6.30.

#### **22.8.6.1 Structural Modifications, Improper Repairs, or Added Weight.**

**22.8.6.1.1** The aerial ladder shall be inspected for structural modifications or improper repairs.

**22.8.6.1.2** The aerial ladder shall be inspected to determine that no extra equipment has been added to the aerial ladder without subtracting the weight of such equipment from the rated capacity.

**22.8.6.1.3** Details of any structural modifications, improper repairs, or added weight shall be contained in the record required by 22.8.12.

**22.8.6.2 Aerial Ladder Weldments.** All aerial ladder weldments shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect all of the accessible aerial ladder weldments for defects and all of the welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all accessible welds on the ladder.

**22.8.6.3 Aerial Ladder Fasteners.** All aerial ladder structural fasteners and fastened connections shall be inspected visually for cracked fasteners and material cracks around the fasteners.

**22.8.6.4 Ladder Section Alignment.** Measurements shall be taken to determine that the amount of ladder section twist or bow in the aerial ladder does not exceed the manufacturer's specifications for allowable ladder section twist or bow.

**22.8.6.5 Hydraulic, Pneumatic, and Electrical Lines in Ladder Sections.** All hydraulic, pneumatic, and electrical lines in ladder sections shall be inspected for proper mounting and for wear, cracking, kinks, and abrasions.

**22.8.6.6 Top Rails.** The top rails shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the top rails for straightness or any signs of misalignment.

- (2) If the ladder is constructed of aluminum, perform one of the following:
  - (a) (+) Take hardness readings at intervals of 12 in. (305 mm) or less on the last 10 ft (3 m) of each top rail section and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the top rail.
  - (b)\* (+) If heat sensors are installed on the top rails, visually inspect the heat sensors for discoloration.
- (3) (+) If the aerial device is constructed of aluminum and is painted, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for inspection.
- (4) (+) If there is discoloration of heat sensor(s) or any indication of heat damage anywhere on an aluminum aerial device, take hardness readings at intervals of 12 in. (305 mm) or less between the heat-affected areas and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the top rail.

**22.8.6.7 Vertical and Diagonal Braces.** The vertical and diagonal braces shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the verticals and diagonals for straightness, dents, and other deformities.
- (2) (+) Inspect all accessible attachment welds.

**22.8.6.8 Base Rails.** The base rails shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the base rail for straightness and any signs of wear, ironing, dents, or corrosion.
- (2)\* (+) Inspect the bottom of all hollow I-beam base rails to determine that the thickness of the rail is not less than the manufacturer's minimum specifications.
- (3) If the ladder is constructed of aluminum, perform one of the following:
  - (a) (+) Take hardness readings at intervals of 28 in. (710 mm) or less along the entire length of both bottom rails and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the top rail.
  - (b)\* (+) If heat sensors are installed on the base rails, visually inspect the heat sensors for discoloration.
  - (c) (+) If the aerial ladder is painted, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for inspection.
- (4) (+) If there is discoloration of a heat sensor(s) or any indication of heat damage anywhere on an aluminum aerial device, take hardness readings at intervals of 12 in. (305 mm) or less between the heat-affected areas and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the base rail.

**22.8.6.9 Rungs.** All rungs of the aerial ladder shall be inspected for straightness, signs of ladder lock damage, damaged or loose rung covers and rung cap castings, and signs of cracks or missing rivets, if applicable.

**22.8.6.10 Folding Steps.** The folding steps on the ladder shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the folding steps and folding step mounting brackets for defects and the welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds on the folding step(s) and folding step mounting brackets.

**22.8.6.11 Rollers.** All rollers shall be inspected for proper lubrication and operation and for any signs of wear.

**22.8.6.12 Guides, Babbitts, Wear Strips, Pads, and Slide Blocks.**

**22.8.6.12.1** The guides shall be visually inspected for cracked welds, loose rivets, alignment problems, and any irregularities.

**22.8.6.12.2** The babbitted areas of the base rail shall be free of paint and inspected for signs of wear.

**22.8.6.12.3** The wear strips, pads, and slide blocks shall be inspected for wear and gouging and for proper mounting.

**22.8.6.13 Extension Sheaves.** The extension sheaves shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect extension sheaves for signs of wear, free movement during operation, proper retainers, and proper lubrication.
- (2) Visually inspect all extension sheave mounting brackets for defects and the welds for fractures.
- (3) (+) Inspect all welds of extension sheave mounting brackets.

**22.8.6.14 Extension Cables.** The extension cables shall be inspected for compliance with Chapter 5-2 of ASME B30.5, *Mobile and Locomotive Cranes*.

**22.8.6.15 Extension and Retraction Motor.** The extension and retraction motor shall be inspected for signs of external hydraulic fluid leakage and, where applicable, brake wear and brake alignment with the shaft.

**22.8.6.16 Cable Separation Guide.** During operation of the aerial ladder, the cable separation guide shall be inspected visually for free travel and any signs of misalignment.

**22.8.6.17 Winch Holding Capacity.** The winch shall be inspected for holding capacity as follows:

- (1) Fully elevate the aerial ladder and extend it 10 ft (3 m).
- (2) Measure the winch slippage for a 5-minute period.
- (3) Verify that the slippage does not exceed the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.8.6.18 Brake-Holding Capacity.** The brake-holding capacity of the extension motor shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Fully elevate the aerial ladder and extend it 10 ft (3 m).
- (2) Measure the brake slippage for a 5-minute period.
- (3) Verify that the slippage does not exceed the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.8.6.19 Extension, Elevation, and Rung Alignment Indicators.** The elevation, extension, and rung alignment indicators shall be inspected for legibility, clarity, and accuracy.

**22.8.6.20 Ladder Locks.** The ladder lock mechanisms shall be inspected for proper mounting, alignment, lubrication, and operation.

**22.8.6.21 Ladder Cradle.**

**22.8.6.21.1** The aerial ladder cradle shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the ladder cradle for wear and proper alignment, and inspect the cradle pad for damage.
- (2) Visually inspect the ladder cradle for defects such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.

- (3) (+) Inspect the ladder cradle welds and bracket attachments.

**22.8.6.21.2** If the aerial ladder cradle is bolted, it shall be further inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.
- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the bolt torque on all accessible cradle-to-chassis-frame mounting bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all accessible bolts for internal flaws.

#### **22.8.6.22 Ladder Bed Lock.**

**22.8.6.22.1** The ladder bed lock mechanism and hydraulic lines shall be inspected for proper mounting, signs of wear, and hydraulic fluid leakage at fittings.

**22.8.6.22.2** The ladder bed lock shall be inspected to verify proper operation.

**22.8.6.23 Stop Mechanism.** The stop mechanisms shall be inspected to ensure that they prevent overextension or overretraction of the aerial ladder.

**22.8.6.24 Maximum Extension Warning Device.** During operation, if the aerial ladder is equipped with an audible device that warns of the approach of maximum extension, the device shall be inspected to verify proper operation.

**22.8.6.25 Ladder Illumination.** The lights that are used to illuminate the ladder shall be inspected for proper operation.

#### **22.8.6.26 Extension Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates.**

**22 8 6 26 1** The extension cylinder anchor ears and plates shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the extension cylinder anchor ears and plates for defects and the attaching welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect the attaching welds of the extension cylinder anchor ears and plates.

**22.8.6.26.2** If the extension cylinder anchor is bolted, it shall be further inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.
- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the bolt torque on all accessible bolts meets the manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all accessible bolts for internal flaws.

**22.8.6.27 Extension Cylinder Pins.** The extension cylinder pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder pins for proper installation and retention.
- (2) (+) Inspect the cylinder pins for internal flaws.

#### **22.8.6.28 Extension Cylinder.**

**22.8.6.28.1** The extension cylinder shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder rods for pitting, scoring, and other defects.
- (2) Inspect the cylinder rod-to-barrel seal and the end gland seal for external hydraulic fluid leakage that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.8.6.28.2\*** The extension cylinder shall be subjected to a drift test as follows:

- (1) With the hydraulic fluid at ambient temperature, place the aerial device at 60 degrees elevation at full extension.
- (2) Mark the cylinder position or the second aerial ladder section in relation to the base section.
- (3) Allow the ladder to stand for 1 hour with the engine off.
- (4) Measure the drift and verify that the results do not exceed the manufacturer's specifications for allowable cylinder drift.

**22.8.6.29 Holding Valves on Extension Cylinder.** The holding valves shall be inspected for external and internal hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.8.6.30 Tip Controls.** If the aerial ladder is equipped with a secondary operating position at the tip, the controls shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Check that the control handles are not damaged or missing, functions are identified, and operating instructions and warnings are posted.
- (2) Verify that the controls operate smoothly, return to neutral when released, and do not bind during operation.
- (3) Verify that the turntable or lower controls will override the tip controls.
- (4) Verify that any safety devices that are designed to operate in conjunction with the tip controls are fully operational.
- (5) If the aerial ladder was built to the 1996 or a later edition of NFPA 1901, verify that the speed of the aerial ladder, when being operated from the tip controls, does not exceed the speeds permitted in the edition of NFPA 1901 to which the aerial ladder was manufactured.

#### **22.8.7 Load Testing.**

**22.8.7.1\*** Tests shall be conducted when the wind velocity is less than 10 mph (16 km/hr).

**22.8.7.2** Only those personnel who are essential to conduct the test shall be permitted near the apparatus during the test.

**22.8.7.3** A watch shall be maintained during all load tests for any signs of instability, the development of conditions that could cause damage or permanent deformation, or twist that exceeds the aerial ladder manufacturer's allowance, and the test shall be discontinued immediately if such conditions develop.

#### **22.8.7.4 Horizontal Load Test.**

**22.8.7.4.1** The aerial apparatus shall be on a hard, level surface with the stabilizers deployed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and with the turntable level.

**22.8.7.4.2\*** A test cable hanger shall be attached to the top section of the ladder as follows:

- (1) If the ladder is rated at 500 lb (227 kg) or less, the cable hanger shall be attached to the top rung and centered.
- (2) If the ladder is rated at greater than 500 lb (227 kg), the test cable hanger shall be attached to both base rails at the top rung.

**22.8.7.4.3** The rated capacity that the ladder is designed to support in the horizontal position at full extension shall be determined from the manufacturer's load chart or operator's manual. If full extension is not permitted in the horizontal



position with a specified rated capacity, the maximum permissible extension with a specified rated capacity shall be used for the purpose of this test.

**22.8.7.4.4** The ladder shall be positioned as follows:

- (1) For single-chassis apparatus, the ladder shall be rotated, if necessary, until it is positioned over the rear, and parallel to, the vehicle centerline.
- (2) For a tractor-drawn apparatus, the ladder shall be positioned in the most stable position, as recommended by the manufacturer.

**22.8.7.4.5** The ladder shall be placed in the horizontal position and extended to full extension or the maximum permitted extension as determined in 22.8.7.4.3. The base section shall not be permitted to rest in the bed.

**22.8.7.4.6** The ladder section locks, either manual pawls or hydraulic holding valves, shall be applied properly.

**22.8.7.4.7** The elevation cylinders' integral holding valve or shutoff safety valve shall be properly closed or applied.

**22.8.7.4.8\*** A free-hanging weight that is equal to the rated capacity, as determined in 22.8.7.4.3, shall be applied gradually to the top section of the aerial ladder by utilizing a test weight container or other suitable means of applying the weight.

**22.8.7.4.8.1** The weight shall be suspended by a cable and shall not be more than 3 ft (1 m) above the ground.

**22.8.7.4.8.2** The combined weight of the test cable hanger and cable, the test weight container, and the test weights shall not exceed the rated capacity.

**22.8.7.4.8.3** The weights shall be added to the ladder in a manner that does not shock load the ladder.

**CAUTION:** Dropping the weights and shock loading the ladder can damage the ladder.

**22.8.7.4.9** The test weight shall be sustained by the unsupported aerial ladder for 5 minutes.

**22.8.7.4.10** The test weight shall hang freely from the tip of the aerial ladder.

**22.8.7.4.11** If the test weight hanger and ladder deflection are such that the test weight comes to rest on the ground, the ladder elevation shall be permitted to be raised slightly above the horizontal position.

**22.8.7.4.12** The ladder shall not be moved while the test weight is applied.

**CAUTION:** Moving the ladder with a test weight applied could result in the application of forces that damage the ladder.

**22.8.7.4.13** After removal of the test weight, a complete visual inspection shall be made of all load-supporting elements.

**22.8.7.4.14** Any visually detectable signs of damage, permanent deformation, or twist exceeding the manufacturer's specifications shall constitute noncompliance with the load test requirements, and the aerial ladder shall be placed out of service.

#### **22.8.7.5 Maximum Elevation Load Test.**

**22.8.7.5.1** The aerial apparatus shall be on a hard, level surface with the stabilizers deployed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and with the turntable level.

**22.8.7.5.2\*** A test cable hanger shall be attached to the top section of the ladder as follows:

- (1) If the ladder is rated at 500 lb (227 kg) or less, the cable hanger shall be attached to the top rung and centered.
- (2) If the ladder is rated at greater than 500 lb (227 kg), the test cable hanger shall be attached to both base rails at the top rung.

**22.8.7.5.3** The maximum rated capacity that the ladder is designed to support in the maximum elevated position at full extension shall be determined from the manufacturer's load chart or operator's manual.

**22.8.7.5.4** The ladder shall be rotated, if necessary, until the ladder is positioned over the rear and parallel to the vehicle centerline. Midship-mounted aerial ladders shall be permitted to be rotated slightly off of the vehicle centerline to apply the test load without interfering with the body of the apparatus.

**22.8.7.5.5** The ladder shall be positioned at its maximum elevation and full extension.

**22.8.7.5.6** The ladder section locks, either manual pawls or hydraulic holding valves, shall be applied properly.

**22.8.7.5.7** The elevation cylinders' integral holding valve or shutoff safety valve shall be properly closed or applied.

**22.8.7.5.8** A free-hanging weight that is equal to the rated capacity, as determined in 22.8.7.5.3, shall be applied gradually to the top rung of the aerial ladder by utilizing a test weight container or other suitable means of applying the weight.

**22.8.7.5.8.1** The weight shall be suspended by a cable and shall not be more than 3 ft (1 m) above the ground.

**22.8.7.5.8.2** The combined weight of the test cable hanger and cable, the test weight container, and the test weights shall not exceed the rated capacity.

**22.8.7.5.8.3** The weights shall be added to the ladder in a manner that does not shock load the ladder.

**CAUTION:** Dropping the weights and shock loading the ladder can damage the ladder.

**22.8.7.5.9** The test weight shall be sustained by the unsupported aerial ladder for 5 minutes.

**22.8.7.5.10** The test weight shall hang freely from the tip of the aerial ladder.

**22.8.7.5.11** The ladder shall not be moved while the test weight is applied.

**CAUTION:** Moving the ladder with a test weight applied could result in the application of forces that damage the ladder.

**22.8.7.5.12** After removal of the test weight, a complete visual inspection shall be made of all load-supporting elements.

**22.8.7.5.13** Any visually detectable signs of damage, permanent deformation, or twist exceeding the manufacturer's specifications shall constitute noncompliance with the load test requirements, and the aerial ladder shall be placed out of service.

#### **22.8.8 Operating Test.**

**22.8.8.1** After the load tests have been conducted, the ladder shall be fully elevated out of the bed, rotated 90 degrees, and fully extended.

**22.8.8.2\*** The procedure specified in 22.8.8.1 shall be completed smoothly and without undue vibration within the time permitted by the edition of NFPA 1901 in effect at the time of manufacture.

**22.8.8.3** After completing the procedure specified in 22.8.8.1, the ladder shall be retracted, the turntable rotation completed through 360 degrees, and the ladder lowered to its bed.

**22.8.8.4** During the test, the proper operation of all ladder controls shall be verified.

**22.8.8.5** After the procedure specified in 22.8.8.1 through 22.8.8.4 is completed, a thorough inspection shall be made of all moving parts.

**22.8.8.6** The security and adjustment of the ladder cables or chains shall be checked for proper tension and retention in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

#### **22.8.9 Waterway System Test.**

**22.8.9.1** The following inspection and test shall apply only to permanently piped, aerial ladder waterway systems.

**22.8.9.2** The waterway system shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the system for proper operation of all components.
- (2) Inspect the system for rust, corrosion, blockage, or other defects.

**22.8.9.3** The waterway-attaching brackets shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the brackets for loose bolts, weld fractures, or other defects.
- (2) (+) Inspect all attaching welds.

**22.8.9.4 Pressure Test.** The water system shall be pressure tested as specified in 22.8.9.4.1 through 22.8.9.4.3.

**22.8.9.4.1\*** The aerial device shall be positioned between 0 degrees and 10 degrees elevation and fully retracted.

**22.8.9.4.1.1** If there is no valve located at the discharge end, a valve shall be attached for the purpose of the test.

**22.8.9.4.1.2\*** The water system shall be filled with water, and the valve at the discharge end shall be closed.

**CAUTION:** For safety reasons, all air must be removed from the system.

**22.8.9.4.1.3** The pressure on the system shall be raised to the water system manufacturer's maximum rated working pressure and shall be maintained while the operations and inspections required by 22.8.9.4.1.4 and 22.8.9.4.1.5 are conducted.

**22.8.9.4.1.4** The aerial device shall be raised to full elevation and rotated 360 degrees.

**22.8.9.4.1.5** The water system, including the turntable swivel, shall be checked for leaks.

**22.8.9.4.1.6** Care shall be taken not to overheat the water pump during this test.

**22.8.9.4.2\*** The aerial device shall then be positioned between 0 degrees and 10 degrees elevation and extended to its maximum permissible limit.

**22.8.9.4.2.1** The water system shall be filled with water, all air shall be removed from the system, and the valve at the discharge end shall be closed.

**CAUTION:** Failure to remove all air from the water system could result in injury if there is a component failure during the test.

**22.8.9.4.2.2** The pressure on the system shall be raised to the water system manufacturer's maximum rated working pressure and maintained while the inspections required by 22.8.9.4.2.3 are conducted.

**22.8.9.4.2.3** The entire length of the water system shall be checked for leaks.

**22.8.9.4.2.4** Care shall be taken not to overheat the water pump during the test.

**22.8.9.4.3\*** The water system shall operate properly and with an absence of leaks during the tests.

#### **22.8.9.5 Flowmeters.**

**22.8.9.5.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a flowmeter(s), the flowmeter(s) shall be tested for accuracy as recommended by the apparatus manufacturer.

**22.8.9.5.2** Any meter that reads off by more than 10 percent shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

#### **22.8.9.6 Water Pressure Gauges.**

**22.8.9.6.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a water pressure gauge(s), each water pressure gauge(s) shall be checked for accuracy at a minimum of three points at 50 psi (345 kPa) intervals without exceeding the maximum rated working pressure of the waterway system.

**22.8.9.6.2** Any gauge that reads off by more than 10 psi (70 kPa) shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

#### **22.8.9.7 Relief Valve.**

**22.8.9.7.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a relief valve, the relief valve shall be checked to verify that it is operational at the waterway manufacturer's recommended pressure setting.

**22.8.9.7.2** Any relief valve that fails to operate within 10 psi (70 kPa) of the manufacturer's required setting shall be repaired, recalibrated, or replaced.

**22.8.10 Signs.** All signs shall be inspected to verify they are in place and legible.

**22.8.11\* Hydraulic Fluid.** After the operating tests have been performed, a sample of the hydraulic fluid shall be removed from the hydraulic reservoir and subjected to spectrochemical analysis, particle count, viscosity check, and water content analysis.

**22.8.12\* Records.** A comprehensive record shall be completed for all inspections and tests of the aerial ladder and signed by the person responsible for the test.

**22.8.12.1** When the torque verification of mounting bolts is performed as required by this standard, the bolt size, grade, and torque specifications shall be recorded.

**22.8.12.2** When an NDT is conducted, the test record shall indicate the NDT method used in each inspected area.

**22.8.12.3** Where this standard requires measurements to be taken — such as bearing clearance and backlash, cylinder drift, relief pressure, ladder section twist, hardness readings, base rail thickness, extension brake drift, and winch drift — these measurements shall be recorded in the test record so that a year-to-year comparison can be made.

## **22.9 Inspecting and Testing Elevating Platforms.**

### **22.9.1 General.**

**22.9.1.1** In addition to the manufacturer's recommendations for annual inspections and tests, the inspections and tests detailed in 22.9.2 through 22.9.16 shall be performed.

**22.9.1.2** An inspection preceded by a plus sign (+) indicates that an appropriate NDT shall be conducted as required by 22.1.2.

**22.9.2 Service Records.** The elevating platform's service records shall be checked for any reports that indicate defective conditions.

**22.9.3 Hydraulic Components.** Hydraulic components shall show no signs of hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.9.3.1** A component shall be considered to be leaking if hydraulic fluid (oil) droplets are forming on the component.

**22.9.3.2** A film of hydraulic fluid on the component shall not be considered severe enough to categorize the component as leaking.

**22.9.4 Turntable and Torque Box Inspection and Test.** The turntable and torque box components, where applicable, shall be inspected in accordance with 22.8.4.1, 22.8.4.2, 22.8.4.4 through 22.8.4.13, and 22.8.4.18 through 22.8.4.29.

**22.9.5 Stabilizer Inspection and Test.** The stabilizer components, where applicable, shall be inspected in accordance with 22.8.5.1 through 22.8.5.14.

**22.9.6 Platform and Boom Inspection and Test.** The platform and booms shall be inspected in accordance with 22.9.6.1 through 22.9.6.12.

### **22.9.6.1 Structural Modifications, Improper Repairs, or Added Weight.**

**22.9.6.1.1** The platform and booms shall be inspected for structural modifications or improper repairs.

**22.9.6.1.2** The platform shall be inspected to determine that no extra equipment has been added to the platform without subtracting the weight of such equipment from the rated capacity.

**22.9.6.1.3** Details of any structural modifications, improper repairs, or added weight shall be contained in the required report.

**22.9.6.2 Platform Mounting Brackets.** The platform mounting brackets shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect all platform mounting brackets for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds in the platform mounting brackets.
- (3) (+) Inspect all bolts and pins structurally involved with the platform mounting to the ladder or boom for internal flaws.

**22.9.6.3 Platform.** The platform shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the platform for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds on the platform.

**22.9.6.4 Hydraulic, Pneumatic, and Electrical Lines in the Platform.** All hydraulic, pneumatic, and electrical lines shall be inspected for proper mounting, wear, cracking, kinks, and abrasions.

**22.9.6.5 Auxiliary Winch Mounting.** The auxiliary winch mounting shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all mounting bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the apparatus manufacturer.
- (2) Using a calibrated torque wrench, verify that the torque on all winch mounting bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) If welded, visually inspect the winch mounting for weld fractures.
- (4) (+) Inspect the mounting bolts for internal flaws.
- (5) (+) If brackets are welded, inspect all welds on the mounting brackets.

**22.9.6.6 Winch Controls.** The winch controls shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect controls for proper identification as to function and operation.
- (2) Verify smooth operation of the winch controls.

**22.9.6.7 Elevating Platform Rated Capacity Identification.** The elevating platform rated capacity identification plate shall be checked to verify that it is present, proper, and legible.

### **22.9.6.8 Platform Gate Latches and Hinge Points.**

**22.9.6.8.1** The platform gate latches shall be inspected for proper alignment.

**22.9.6.8.2** The latch and hinges shall be inspected for smooth operation.

**22.9.6.9 Platform Hinge Pins.** The platform hinge pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect platform hinge pins for proper installation, lubrication, and any irregularities.
- (2) (+) Inspect the platform hinge pins for internal flaws.

**22.9.6.10 Platform Controls.** The platform controls shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the platform operating controls to ensure control handles are not damaged or missing, functions are identified, and operating instructions and warnings are posted.
- (2) Verify that the controls operate smoothly, return to neutral when released, and do not bind during operation.
- (3) Verify that the turntable or lower controls will override the platform controls.

**22.9.6.11 Platform Monitor and Nozzle.** The platform monitor and nozzle shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the complete operation of the platform monitor and nozzle.
- (2) Inspect the monitor mounting brackets for any defects and their welds for fractures.

**22.9.6.12 Boom Illumination.** The operation of spotlights used to illuminate the boom shall be verified.

**22.9.7 Articulating Boom–Lower Boom Inspection and Test.** For apparatus equipment with an articulating boom, the lower boom shall be inspected and tested in accordance with 22.9.7.1 through 22.9.7.14.

**22.9.7.1 Hinge Pins.** The hinge pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the boom hinge pins for proper installation, lubrication, operation, and any discontinuities.
- (2) (+) Inspect the boom hinge pins for internal flaws.

**22.9.7.2 Lower Boom Elevation Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates.** The lower boom elevation cylinder anchor ears and plates shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the anchor ears and plates for defects and the attaching welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds on the anchor ears and plates.

**22.9.7.3 Lower Boom Elevation Cylinders.**

**22.9.7.3.1** The lower boom elevation cylinder(s) shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder rod(s) for pitting, scoring, and other defects.
- (2) Inspect the cylinder rod-to-barrel seal and the end gland seal for external hydraulic fluid leakage that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.9.7.3.2\*** The lower boom elevation cylinder shall be subjected to a drift test as follows:

- (1) With the hydraulic fluid at ambient temperature, take measurements of the drift in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (2) Verify that the results of the measurements do not exceed the manufacturer's specifications for allowable lower boom cylinder drift.

**22.9.7.4 Holding Valves on Lower Boom Elevation Cylinder.** The holding valve(s) shall be inspected for signs of external hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.9.7.5 Boom Assembly.** The lower boom assembly shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the boom for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.
- (2) Visually inspect all structural fasteners and fastener connections for cracked fasteners and material cracks around the fasteners.
- (3) (+) Inspect all welds on the boom for any structural discontinuities.
- (4) If the lower boom assembly is constructed of aluminum, perform one of the following:
  - (a) (+) Take hardness readings at intervals of 28 in. (710 mm) or less along the length of the lower boom assembly and compare the results with the

manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the lower boom assembly.

- (b)\* (+) If heat sensors are installed on the lower boom assembly, visually inspect the heat sensors for discoloration.
- (c) (+) If the boom assembly is painted, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for inspection.
- (5) (+) If there is discoloration of a heat sensor(s) or any indication of heat damage anywhere on an aluminum boom assembly, take hardness readings at intervals of 12 in. (305 mm) or less between the heat-affected areas and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the boom assembly.

**22.9.7.6 Cylinder Link Pins.** The cylinder link pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder link pins for proper installation, lubrication, operation, and any fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect the cylinder link pins for internal flaws.

**22.9.7.7 Platform-Leveling Linkages.** The platform-leveling linkages shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect linkages for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, and bends.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds of the leveling assembly.
- (3) (+) Inspect all leveling linkage pins for any internal flaws.

**22.9.7.8 Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Lower Boom.** All hydraulic lines and hoses in the lower boom shall be inspected for proper mounting, abrasion, hydraulic fluid leakage, and wear.

**22.9.7.9 Hydraulic Lines in Knuckle** All hydraulic lines in the knuckle shall be inspected for hydraulic fluid leakage, abrasion, and any signs of wear.

**22.9.7.10 Cables, Chains, and Rods.** All cables, chains, and rods shall be inspected for signs of wear and for proper adjustment.

**22.9.7.11 Sprockets, Pulleys, and Hooks.** All sprockets, pulleys, and hooks shall be inspected for lubrication, signs of wear, distortion, and proper operation.

**22.9.7.12 Boom Support.**

**22.9.7.12.1** The boom support shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the boom support for wear and proper alignment, and inspect the cradle pad for damage.
- (2) Visually inspect the boom support for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.
- (3) (+) Inspect the boom support welds and bracket attachment.

**22.9.7.12.2** If the boom support is bolted, it shall be further inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect all accessible bolts for proper grade and installation as specified by the manufacturer.
- (2) Using a properly calibrated torque wrench, verify that the bolt torque on all accessible boom-support-to-chassis-frame mounting bolts meets the apparatus manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) (+) Inspect all accessible bolts for internal flaws.



**22.9.7.13 Lower Boom Angle Indicator Lights.** The lower boom angle indicator lights shall be inspected to verify that they are operating properly.

**22.9.7.14 Pneumatic and Electrical Lines.** All pneumatic and electrical lines in the lower boom and the knuckle shall be inspected for proper mounting, wear, cracking, kinks, and abrasions.

**22.9.8 Articulating Boom–Upper Boom Inspection and Test.** For apparatus equipment with an articulating boom, the upper boom shall be inspected and tested in accordance with 22.9.8.1 through 22.9.8.15.

**22.9.8.1 Upper Boom for Alignment with Lower Boom.** The upper boom shall be inspected to verify it is aligned with the lower boom.

**22.9.8.2 Platform-Leveling Linkages.** The platform-leveling linkages shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect linkages for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, and bends.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds of the leveling assembly.
- (3) (+) Inspect all leveling linkage pins for any internal flaws.

**22.9.8.3 Boom Boost Cylinder Brackets.** The boom boost cylinder brackets shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the boom boost cylinder brackets for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.
- (2) (+) Inspect the boom boost cylinder bracket welds.

**22.9.8.4 Boom Boost Cylinders.** The boom boost cylinders shall be inspected for any external hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.9.8.5 Cylinder Link Pins.** The cylinder link pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the cylinder link pins for proper installation, lubrication, operation, and any irregularities.
- (2) (+) Inspect the cylinder link pins for internal flaws.

**22.9.8.6 Boom Assembly.** The upper boom assembly shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the boom for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.
- (2) Visually inspect all structural fasteners and fastener connections for cracked fasteners and material cracks around the fasteners.
- (3) (+) Inspect all welds on the boom.
- (4) If the upper boom assembly is constructed of aluminum, perform one of the following:
  - (a) (+) Take hardness readings at intervals of 28 in. (710 mm) or less along the length of upper boom assembly and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the upper boom assembly.
  - (b)\* (+) If heat sensors are installed on the upper boom assembly, visually inspect the heat sensors for discoloration.
  - (c) (+) If the boom assembly is painted, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for inspection.

- (5) (+) If there is discoloration of a heat sensor(s) or any indication of heat damage anywhere on an aluminum boom assembly, take hardness readings at intervals of 12 in. (305 mm) or less between the heat-affected areas and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the boom assembly.

**22.9.8.7 Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Upper Boom.** All hydraulic lines and hoses in the upper boom shall be inspected for proper mounting, abrasions, hydraulic fluid leakage, and wear.

**22.9.8.8 Cables, Chains, and Rods.** All cables, chains, and rods shall be inspected for signs of wear and for proper adjustment.

**22.9.8.9 Sprockets, Pulleys, and Hooks.** All sprockets, pulleys, and hooks shall be inspected for lubrication, signs of wear, distortion, and proper operation.

**22.9.8.10 Upper Boom Hold-Down Device.** The upper boom hold-down device shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the upper boom hold-down device for defects and for proper operation.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds of the upper boom hold-down device.

**22.9.8.11 Safety Stop Mechanism.** The safety stop mechanism shall be verified to be operating properly.

**22.9.8.12 Upper Boom Elevation Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates.** The upper boom elevation anchor ears and plates shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the anchor ears and plates for defects and the attaching welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds on the anchor ears and plates.

**22.9.8.13 Upper Boom Elevation Cylinder(s).**

**22.9.8.13.1** The upper boom elevation cylinder(s) shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder rod(s) for pitting, scoring, and other defects.
- (2) Inspect the cylinder rod-to-barrel seal and the end gland seal for external hydraulic fluid leakage that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.9.8.13.2\*** The upper boom elevation cylinder(s) shall be subjected to a drift test as follows:

- (1) With the hydraulic fluid at ambient temperature, take measurements of the drift in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (2) Verify that the results of the measurements do not exceed the manufacturer's specifications for allowable upper boom cylinder drift.

**22.9.8.14 Holding Valves on Upper Boom Elevation Cylinder.** The holding valve(s) shall be inspected for signs of external hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.9.8.15 Pneumatic and Electrical Lines.** All pneumatic and electrical lines in the upper boom shall be inspected for proper mounting, wear, cracking, kinks, and abrasions.

**22.9.9 Telescoping Boom Inspection and Test.** For platforms equipped with a telescoping boom, the boom shall be inspected and tested in accordance with 22.8.4.14 through 22.8.4.17, 22.9.7.10 through 22.9.7.12, and 22.9.9.1 through 22.9.9.14.

**22.9.9.1 Boom Assemblies.** The boom assemblies shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the boom assembly for defects, such as weld cracks, dents, or bends.
- (2) Visually inspect all structural fasteners and fastener connections for cracked fasteners and material cracks around the fasteners.
- (3) (+) Inspect all welds on booms.
- (4) If the boom assembly is constructed of aluminum, perform one of the following:
  - (a) (+) Take hardness readings at intervals of 28 in. (710 mm) or less along the length of boom assembly and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the boom assembly.
  - (b)\* (+) If heat sensors are installed on the boom assembly, visually inspect the heat sensors for discoloration.
  - (c) (+) If the boom assembly is painted, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for inspection.
- (5) (+) If there is discoloration of a heat sensor(s) or any indication of heat damage anywhere on an aluminum boom assembly, take hardness readings at intervals of 12 in. (305 mm) or less between the heat-affected areas and compare the results with the manufacturer's specifications for the hardness of the material used for construction of the boom assembly.

**22.9.9.2 Ancillary Boom Ladder.** The ancillary boom ladder shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the ancillary boom ladder for any defects and the welds for fractures.
- (2) Inspect the mounting brackets for loose bolts, weld fractures, or other defects.
- (3) (+) Inspect all welds on the ladder and attaching welds.

**22.9.9.3 Guides, Wear Strips and Pads, and Slide Blocks.** Guides, wear strips and pads, and slide blocks shall be inspected for proper installation and signs of wear.

**22.9.9.4 Extension Sheaves.** The extension sheaves shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the extension sheaves for proper mounting, alignment, and signs of wear.
- (2) (+) Inspect all welds of the extension sheave mounting brackets.
- (3) (+) Inspect the retaining bolt for internal flaws.

**22.9.9.5\*** The aerial extension and retraction cables shall be inspected to verify that the cables are tensioned according to the manufacturer's requirements and inspected to comply with Chapter 5-2 of ASME B30.5, *Mobile and Locomotive Cranes*.

**22.9.9.6 Elevation Indicator.** The elevation cylinder indicator shall be inspected for legibility and clarity.

**22.9.9.7 Maximum Extension Warning Device.** During operation, if the elevating platform is equipped with an audible device that warns of the approach of maximum extension, the device shall be inspected to verify proper operation.

**22.9.9.8 Platform-Leveling Cylinders.** The platform-leveling cylinders shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder rod(s) for pitting, scoring, and other defects.
- (2) Inspect the cylinder rod-to-barrel seal and the end gland seal for external hydraulic fluid leakage that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications.
- (3) Visually inspect the leveling system for proper installation.
- (4) Visually inspect the mounting of the leveling system for defects and the welds for fractures.
- (5) (+) Inspect all welds for mounting of the leveling system.
- (6) (+) Inspect all leveling cylinder pins for any internal flaws.

**22.9.9.9 Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Boom Assemblies.** All hydraulic lines and hoses in the boom assemblies shall be inspected for hydraulic fluid leakage, abrasions, and any signs of wear.

**22.9.9.10 Extension Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates.** The extension cylinder anchor ears and plates shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Visually inspect the extension cylinder anchor ears and plates for defects and the attaching welds for fractures.
- (2) (+) Inspect the extension cylinder anchor ears and the plate-attaching welds.

**22.9.9.11 Extension Cylinder Pins.** The extension cylinder pins shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder pins for proper installation and retention.
- (2) (+) Inspect the cylinder pins for internal flaws.

**22.9.9.12 Extension Cylinder.**

**22.9.9.12.1** The extension cylinder shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the cylinder rods for pitting, scoring, and other defects.
- (2) Inspect the cylinder rod-to-barrel seal and the end gland seal for external hydraulic fluid leakage that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications.

**22.9.9.12.2\*** The extension cylinder shall be subjected to a drift test as follows:

- (1) With the hydraulic fluid at ambient temperature, place the aerial device at full elevation and 10 ft (3 m) of extension.
- (2) Mark the cylinder position or the second boom section in relation to the base section.
- (3) Allow the elevating platform to stand for 1 hour with the engine off.
- (4) Measure the drift, and verify that the results do not exceed the manufacturer's specifications for allowable cylinder drift.

**22.9.9.13 Holding Valves on Extension Cylinder.** The holding valves shall be inspected for external hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.9.9.14 Pneumatic and Electrical Lines.** All pneumatic and electrical lines in the booms shall be inspected for proper mounting, wear, cracking, kinks, and abrasions.

**22.9.10 Diagnostic Check from Lower Controls.**

**22.9.10.1** With engine speed set to allow maximum speed as permitted by the manufacturer, the elevating platform shall be operated in all positions, as allowed by the manufacturer, using the lower or ground controls.

**22.9.10.2** The operation of the elevating platform shall include, but not be limited to, moving the platform from ground to maximum elevation, as well as rotating the platform 30 degrees and returning to the starting point in the opposite direction while the aerial device is at its maximum horizontal extension.

**22.9.10.3** All safety devices shall operate properly.

**22.9.10.4** All controls shall operate smoothly, return to the neutral position when released, and not bind during operation.

**22.9.10.5** Rollers, slides, and sheave wheels on telescoping elevating platforms shall be checked for proper alignment, function, and free operation.

**22.9.11 Diagnostic Check from Platform Controls.**

**22.9.11.1** With engine speed set to allow maximum speed as permitted by the manufacturer, the elevating platform shall be operated from the platform control station through all positions, as allowed by the manufacturer, with only the operator on the platform.

**22.9.11.2** The operation of the elevating platform shall include, but not be limited to, moving the platform from ground to maximum elevation, as well as rotating the platform a minimum of 30 degrees and returning to the starting point in the opposite direction while the aerial device is at its maximum horizontal extension.

**22.9.11.3** All safety devices shall operate properly.

**22.9.11.4** The platform deactivation control, from the ground or lower controls, shall be demonstrated to operate properly.

**22.9.11.5** The platform shall level properly as the booms are moved through all allowable positions.

**22.9.11.6** The mechanical override on a hydraulically leveled platform shall operate properly during emergency lowering of the boom without hydraulic power.

**22.9.12 Load Test.**

**22.9.12.1** The aerial apparatus shall be positioned on a hard, level surface with room for unrestricted boom movements.

**22.9.12.2** The stabilizers shall be deployed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**22.9.12.3** A watch shall be maintained during all load tests for any signs of instability, the development of conditions that could cause damage or permanent deformation, or twist that exceeds the elevating platform manufacturer's allowance, and the test shall be discontinued immediately if such conditions develop.

**22.9.12.4** The platform shall be placed near the ground and loaded to the elevating platform's rated capacity minus the weight of equipment added to the platform after delivery.

**22.9.12.5** The platform load shall be secured properly.

**22.9.12.6** The unit shall be operated from the lower controls through all allowable phases of operation. The manufacturer's operational limits shall not be exceeded.

**22.9.12.7** Boom movements shall exhibit no abnormal noise, vibration, or deflection.

**22.9.12.8** The platform shall level properly as the booms are moved through all allowable positions.

**22.9.12.9** At the conclusion of the load test, weld joints at the stabilizer structure, stabilizers, frame, main frame, frame reinforcements, turntable, cylinder anchors, boom joints, leveling system, platform, and pivot pin bosses shall be inspected and shall show no signs of deterioration.

**22.9.13 Operating Test.**

**22.9.13.1** After the load tests have been conducted, a complete test of the elevating platform's operation shall be conducted using the lower or ground controls.

**22.9.13.2** The elevating platform shall be raised out of the bed, extended to its full height, and rotated through a 90-degree turn.

**22.9.13.3\*** The procedure specified in 22.9.13.2 shall be completed smoothly and without undue vibration within the time permitted by the edition of NFPA 1901 in effect at the time of manufacture.

**22.9.13.4** After the procedure specified in 22.9.13.2 is completed, the elevating platform shall be retracted, the turntable rotation shall be completed through 360 degrees, and the elevating platform shall be lowered to its bed.

**22.9.13.5** During the test, the proper operation of all elevating platform controls shall be verified.

**22.9.13.6** After the procedure specified in 22.9.13.1 through 22.9.13.5 is completed, a thorough inspection shall be made of all moving parts.

**22.9.14 Water System Inspection and Test.**

**22.9.14.1** The waterway system shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the system for proper operation of all components.
- (2) Inspect the system for rust, corrosion, blockage, or other defects.

**22.9.14.2** The waterway-attaching brackets shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the brackets for loose bolts, weld fractures, or other defects.
- (2) (+) Inspect all attaching welds.

**22.9.14.3 Pressure Test.** The water system shall be pressure tested.

**22.9.14.3.1** If the elevating platform has a telescoping boom, the water system shall be tested following the procedures in 22.8.9.4.1 and 22.8.9.4.2.

**22.9.14.3.2\*** If the elevating platform has an articulating boom, the water system shall be tested in accordance with 22.9.14.3.2.1 through 22.9.14.3.2.6.

**22.9.14.3.2.1** The boom shall be positioned in the road-travel position.

**22.9.14.3.2.2** If no valve is located at the discharge end of the water system, a valve shall be attached for the purpose of the test.

**22.9.14.3.2.3** The water system shall be filled with water, all air shall be removed from the system, and the valve at the discharge end shall be closed.

**CAUTION:** Failure to remove all air from the water system could result in injury if there is a component failure during the test.

**22.9.14.3.2.4** The pressure on the system shall be raised to the water system manufacturer's maximum rated working pressure and shall be maintained while the elevating platform is raised to its rated vertical height and rotated 360 degrees.

**22.9.14.3.2.5** The water system, including the turntable swivel, shall be checked for leaks.

**22.9.14.3.2.6** Care shall be taken not to overheat the water pump.

**22.9.14.3.3** If the elevating platform has both a telescoping boom and an articulating boom, it shall be tested in accordance with 22.9.14.3.1 and 22.9.14.3.2.

**22.9.14.3.4\*** The water system shall operate properly and with an absence of leaks during the pressure test.

#### **22.9.14.4 Flowmeters.**

**22.9.14.4.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a flowmeter(s), the flowmeter(s) shall be tested at the water system manufacturer's maximum rated water system flow.

**22.9.14.4.2** Any meter that reads off by more than 10 percent shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

#### **22.9.14.5 Water Pressure Gauges.**

**22.9.14.5.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a water pressure gauge(s), each water pressure gauge(s) shall be checked for accuracy at a minimum of three points at 50 psi (345 kPa) intervals without exceeding the maximum rated working pressure of the waterway system.

**22.9.14.5.2** Any gauge that reads off by more than 10 psi (70 kPa) shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

#### **22.9.14.6 Relief Valve.**

**22.9.14.6.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a relief valve, the relief valve shall be checked to verify that it is operational at the waterway manufacturer's recommended pressure setting.

**22.9.14.6.2\*** Any relief valve that fails to operate within 10 psi (70 kPa) of the manufacturer's required setting shall be repaired, recalibrated, or replaced.

#### **22.9.14.7 Water Curtain System.**

**22.9.14.7.1** The water curtain system control shall be identified for function and direction.

**22.9.14.7.2** The water curtain system shall be inspected for function and operation with a minimum of 100 psi (690 kPa) water pressure to produce a fog pattern.

**22.9.14.7.3** Any device within the system that is found inoperable shall be repaired or replaced.

**22.9.15 Signs.** All signs shall be inspected to verify they are in place and legible.

**22.9.16\* Hydraulic Fluid.** After the operating tests have been performed, a sample of the hydraulic fluid shall be removed from the hydraulic reservoir and subjected to spectrochemical analysis, particle count, viscosity check, and water content analysis.

**22.9.17\* Records.** A comprehensive record shall be completed for all inspections and tests of the elevating platform and signed by the person responsible for the test.

**22.9.17.1** When the torque verification of mounting bolts is performed as required by this standard, the bolt size, grade, and torque specifications shall be recorded.

**22.9.17.2** When an NDT is conducted, the test record shall indicate the NDT method used in each inspected area.

**22.9.17.3** Where this standard requires measurements to be taken — such as bearing clearance and backlash, cylinder drift, relief pressure, ladder section twist, hardness readings, base rail thickness, extension brake drift, and winch drift — these measurements shall be recorded in the test record so that a year-to-year comparison can be made.

### **22.10 Inspecting and Testing Water Towers.**

#### **22.10.1 General.**

**22.10.1.1** In addition to the manufacturer's recommendations for annual inspections and tests, the inspections and tests detailed in 22.10.2 through 22.10.13 shall be performed.

**22.10.1.2** An inspection preceded by a plus sign (+) indicates that an appropriate NDT shall be conducted as required by 22.1.2.

**22.10.2 Service Records.** The water tower's service records shall be checked for any reports that indicate defective conditions.

**22.10.3 Hydraulic Components.** Hydraulic components shall show no signs of hydraulic fluid leakage.

**22.10.3.1** A component shall be considered to be leaking if hydraulic fluid (oil) droplets are forming on the component.

**22.10.3.2** A film of hydraulic fluid on the component shall not be considered severe enough to categorize the component as leaking.

**22.10.4 Turntable and Torque Box Inspection and Test.** The turntable and torque box components, where applicable, shall be inspected on all water tower apparatus in accordance with 22.8.4.1, 22.8.4.2, and 22.8.4.4 through 22.8.4.29.

**22.10.5 Stabilizer Inspection and Test.** The stabilizer components, where applicable, shall be inspected on all water tower apparatus in accordance with 22.8.5.1 through 22.8.5.14.

**22.10.6 Aerial Ladder Inspection and Test.** For a water tower apparatus that is equipped with an aerial ladder, the aerial ladder shall be inspected and tested in accordance with 22.8.6 and 22.8.7.



**22.10.7 Articulating Boom—Lower Boom Inspection and Test.**

For a water tower apparatus that is equipped with an articulating boom, the lower boom shall be inspected and tested in accordance with 22.9.7.1 through 22.9.7.6 and 22.9.7.8 through 22.9.7.14, as applicable.

**22.10.8 Articulating Boom—Upper Boom Inspection and Test.**

For a water tower apparatus that is equipped with an articulating boom, the upper boom shall be inspected and tested in accordance with 22.9.8.1 and 22.9.8.3 through 22.9.8.15, as applicable.

**22.10.9 Telescoping Boom Inspection and Test.** For a water tower apparatus that is equipped with a telescoping boom, the boom shall be inspected and tested in accordance with 22.9.7.10 through 22.9.7.14, 22.9.9.1 through 22.9.9.7, and 22.9.9.9 through 22.9.9.14, as applicable.

**22.10.10 Operating Test.**

**22.10.10.1** After starting the engine, setting the stabilizers, and transmitting power to the water tower, the water tower shall be fully elevated out of the bed, rotated 90 degrees, and fully extended.

**22.10.10.2\*** The procedure specified in 22.10.10.1 shall be completed smoothly and without undue vibration within the time permitted by the edition of NFPA 1901 in effect at the time of manufacture.

**22.10.10.3** After completing the procedure specified in 22.10.10.1, the water tower shall be retracted, the turntable rotation shall be completed through 360 degrees, and then the water tower shall be lowered to its bed, after which a thorough inspection shall be made of all moving parts.

**22.10.10.4** The test shall demonstrate successful operation of all water tower controls

**22.10.11 Water System Inspection and Test.**

**22.10.11.1** The waterway system shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the system for proper operation of all components.
- (2) Inspect the system for rust, corrosion, blockage, or other defects.

**22.10.11.2** The waterway-attaching brackets shall be inspected as follows:

- (1) Inspect the brackets for loose bolts, weld fractures, or other defects.
- (2) (+) Inspect all attaching welds.

**22.10.11.3** The water system shall be pressure tested.

**22.10.11.3.1** If the water tower has a telescoping boom, the water system shall be tested following the procedures in 22.8.9.4.1 and 22.8.9.4.2.

**22.10.11.3.2** If the water tower has an articulating boom, the water system shall be tested following the procedure in 22.9.14.3.2.

**22.10.11.3.3** If the water tower has both a telescoping boom and an articulating boom, it shall be tested in accordance with 22.10.11.3.1 and 22.10.11.3.2.

**22.10.11.3.4\*** The water system shall operate properly and with an absence of leaks during the pressure test.

**22.10.11.4 Flowmeters.**

**22.10.11.4.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a flowmeter(s), the flowmeter(s) shall be tested at the water system manufacturer's maximum rated water system flow.

**22.10.11.4.2** Any meter that reads off by more than 10 percent shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

**22.10.11.5 Water Pressure Gauges.**

**22.10.11.5.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a water pressure gauge(s), each water pressure gauge(s) shall be checked for accuracy at a minimum of three points at 50 psi (345 kPa) intervals without exceeding the maximum rated working pressure of the waterway system.

**22.10.11.5.2** Any gauge that reads off by more than 10 psi (70 kPa) shall be recalibrated, repaired, or replaced.

**22.10.11.6 Relief Valve.**

**22.10.11.6.1** If the waterway system is equipped with a relief valve, the relief valve shall be checked to verify that it is operational at the waterway manufacturer's recommended pressure setting.

**22.10.11.6.2** Any relief valve that fails to operate within 10 psi (70 kPa) of the manufacturer's required setting shall be repaired, recalibrated, or replaced.

**22.10.12 Signs.** All signs shall be inspected to verify that they are in place and legible.

**22.10.13\* Hydraulic Fluid.** After the operating tests have been performed, a sample of the hydraulic fluid shall be removed from the hydraulic reservoir and subjected to spectrochemical analysis, particle count, viscosity check, and water content analysis

**22.10.14\* Records.** A comprehensive record shall be completed for all inspections and tests of the water tower and signed by the person responsible for the test.

**22.10.14.1** When the torque verification of mounting bolts is performed as required by this standard, the bolt size, grade, and torque specifications shall be recorded.

**22.10.14.2** When an NDT is conducted, the test record shall indicate the NDT method used in each inspected area.

**22.10.14.3** Where this standard requires measurements to be taken — such as bearing clearance and backlash, cylinder drift, relief pressure, ladder section twist, hardness readings, base rail thickness, extension brake drift, and winch drift — these measurements shall be recorded in the test record so that a year-to-year comparison can be made.

## **Chapter 23 Performance Testing of Foam Proportioning Systems**

**23.1 General.** If the apparatus is equipped with a foam proportioning system, a test shall be performed to determine if the foam proportioning system is capable of delivering foam solution at a concentrate setting established for the agent(s) used.

**23.1.1** At a minimum, the foam proportioning system shall be tested annually.

**23.1.2** Prior to the foam proportioner system test, all foam system components shall be inspected in accordance with Chapter 12.

**23.2 Performance Level.** The foam proportioner system shall be operated at the proportioning ratio specified by the AHJ and at the water flow and pressure for the agent(s) employed.

**23.2.1** The system output shall be measured to determine calibration accuracy.

**23.2.2** The system shall be operated at the same proportioning ratio, water flow, and pressure each time the system is tested.

**23.3\* Testing Methods.** One of the following four methods for testing a foam proportioning system for calibration accuracy shall be used:

- (1) Substituting water for foam concentrate
- (2) Measuring foam concentrate pump output directly
- (3) Determining foam percentage by use of a refractometer
- (4) Determining foam percentage by use of a conductivity meter

**23.4 Multiple Concentrate Systems.** If the apparatus is equipped with multiple foam concentrates, the system shall be tested with each concentrate being carried.

**23.5 Accuracy Level.** Foam proportioner system accuracy shall meet the minimum requirements in effect at the time the proportioner system was installed.

## Chapter 24 Performance Testing of Compressed Air Foam Systems (CAFS)

**24.1 General.** If the apparatus is equipped with a compressed air foam system (CAFS), a test shall be performed to determine if the compressed air system is capable of delivering the manufacturer's maximum recommended airflow at rated pressures.

**24.2 Frequency.** At a minimum, the compressed air system for CAFS shall be tested annually.

**24.3 Inspection.** Prior to testing the compressed air system for CAFS, all system components shall be inspected in accordance with Chapter 13.

### 24.4 Test Method.

**24.4.1** All tests shall be conducted using either a calibrated airflow meter in conjunction with a standard cubic feet per minute (SCFM) flow chart, or a fixed orifice flowmeter in conjunction with various size of orifices to test the flow volume in SCFM (*see Table 24.4.1 for volume in SCFM for different orifice sizes and psi loss*).

**24.4.2** Test procedures shall be as follows:

- (1) Run the compressed air system at the CAFS manufacturer's recommended maximum airflow at 125 psi (862 kPa) for 20 minutes.
- (2) Record the airflow, air pressure, and compressor temperature at start up and in 5 minute increments.
- (3) Record the maximum air pressure developed by the compressed air system.

**Table 24.4 1 Volume of Air in Standard Cubic Feet per Minute (SCFM)**

Pressure Loss Across Orifice (psi)	Orifice Diameter (in.)										
	1/64	1/32	1/16	1/8	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1
5	0.062	0.249	0.993	3.97	15.9	35.7	63.5	99.3	143	195	254
7	0.073	0.293	1.17	4.68	18.7	42.2	75.0	117	168	260	300
9	0.083	0.331	1.32	5.30	21.2	47.7	84.7	132	191	260	339
12	0.095	0.379	1.52	6.07	24.3	54.6	97.0	152	218	297	388
15	0.105	0.420	1.68	6.72	26.9	60.5	108	168	242	329	430
20	0.123	0.491	1.96	7.86	31.4	70.7	126	196	283	385	503
25	0.140	0.562	2.25	8.98	35.9	80.9	144	225	323	440	575
30	0.158	0.633	2.53	10.1	40.5	91.1	162	253	365	496	648
35	0.176	0.703	2.81	11.3	45.0	101	180	281	405	551	720
40	0.194	0.774	3.10	12.4	49.6	112	198	310	446	607	793
45	0.211	0.845	3.38	13.5	54.1	122	216	338	487	662	865
50	0.229	0.916	3.66	14.7	58.6	132	235	366	528	718	938
60	0.264	1.06	4.23	16.9	67.6	152	271	423	609	828	1082
70	0.300	1.20	4.79	19.2	76.7	173	307	479	690	939	1227
80	0.335	1.34	5.36	21.4	85.7	193	343	536	771	1050	1371
90	0.370	1.48	5.92	23.7	94.8	213	379	592	853	1161	1516
100	0.406	1.62	6.49	26.0	104	234	415	649	934	1272	1661
110	0.441	1.76	7.05	28.2	113	254	452	705	1016	1383	1806
120	0.476	1.91	7.62	30.5	122	274	488	762	1097	1494	1951
130	0.494	1.98	7.90	31.6	126	284	503	790	1138	1549	2023

Notes:

(1) SCFM = 0.028 standard cubic meters per minute (SCMM); 1 psi = 6.895 kPa; 1 in. = 25.40 mm.

(2) Values calculated based on dry air at atmospheric pressure of 14.7 psi (101.4 kPa), 70°F (21°C).

- (4) Connect one 100 ft (30 m), 1½ in. (38 mm) or smaller hoseline to a CAFS discharge and stretch it out on level ground.
- (5) Secure the nozzle end of the hoseline to a stationary object with rope, with straps, or in some other manner such that when the nozzle is opened as specified in 24.4.2(10) the operator is protected from nozzle movement.
- (6) Engage the water pump and establish a 125 psi (862 kPa) pump pressure, but do not charge the hose-line with water.
- (7) Maintain the water temperature in the pump by circulating pump water through the water tank.
- (8) Ensure that air pressure and water pressure are within ±10 percent.
- (9) Fill the hoseline with compressed air.
- (10) Slowly (no faster than in 3 seconds, and no slower than in 10 seconds) open the nozzle until it is no more than one-quarter open.
- (11) Check to ensure that the air pressure and water pressure are within ±10 percent of the original set point.
- (12) Close the nozzle.
- (13) Continue to operate the air and water system for 5 minutes.
- (14) Check to see that the water pressure and air pressure remain within ±10 percent of the original set point.

**24.4.3** If the CAFS does not maintain the water pressure and air pressure within ±10 percent of the original set point, or if the air compressor temperature exceeds the manufacturer's limit during the test, the test shall be stopped and the test shall be considered a failure.

## Chapter 25 Performance Testing of Line Voltage Electrical Systems

**25.1 General.** If the fire emergency vehicle is equipped with a line voltage electrical system, the system and components shall be tested as required by this chapter.

**25.2\* Frequency.** Performance tests shall be conducted at least annually, unless otherwise noted, and whenever major repairs or modifications to the line voltage electrical system or any component of the system have been made.

### 25.3 Power Source Testing.

**25.3.1** The line voltage power source shall be tested annually except when the full load test in Section 25.7 is performed.

**25.3.2** The power source shall be tested at between 50 percent and 100 percent of the limit specified in 25.3.3.

**25.3.2.1** The test shall be performed using the electrical loads typically carried on the emergency vehicle, with additional loads if necessary.

**25.3.2.2** The test shall be performed using a load bank.

**25.3.3** The total electrical load applied shall not exceed the continuous rating as specified on the power source specification label, or the power source nameplate rating if there is no power source specification label.

**25.3.4** The power source shall be run for a minimum of 10 minutes under the test load specified in 25.3.2.

**25.3.5** The voltage, frequency, and load shall be measured and recorded at the following times:

- (1) At the beginning of the test under no load conditions
- (2) After the test load has been applied
- (3) After 10 minutes under test load
- (4) At the end of the test when the test load has been removed

**25.3.5.1** If the power source has a minimum turn-on load threshold, the conditions specified in 25.3.5(1) and 25.3.5(4) shall include sufficient load to exceed the minimum turn-on load threshold.

**25.3.6** The voltage shall be within ±10 percent of the rated voltage at all points throughout the test.

**25.3.7** The frequency shall be within ±3 Hz of the rated frequency at all points throughout the test.

### 25.4 Receptacle Wiring.

**25.4.1\*** The polarity of the wiring, the ground continuity, and the neutral bonding or isolation of all 120-volt outlets shall be tested, including receptacles on the body, cord reels, and aerial device.

**25.4.1.1\*** If the neutral conductor is bonded to the vehicle frame, the testing shall be done with a tester that verifies that the hot and neutral wires are connected to the correct receptacle pins and that the ground is connected.

**25.4.1.2\*** If the neutral is not bonded to the vehicle frame, the testing shall be done with the power off using a continuity tester or ohmmeter to verify that both of the current-carrying conductors are isolated from the vehicle body and frame, and that the protective ground is connected to the vehicle body and frame

**25.4.2\*** Any receptacle that can be powered both from an on-board power source and from a shore line shall be tested both ways.

**25.4.3** Duplex receptacles shall be tested in each receptacle.

**25.5\* GFCI Testing.** If the wiring system or any appliances on the emergency vehicle incorporate ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCIs), they shall be operationally checked in accordance with this section.

**25.5.1** All GFCIs shall be checked, whether they are integrated into receptacles or circuit breakers or they are separate devices.

**25.5.2** The operational check shall verify the following:

- (1) That the integrated test button trips the GFCI
- (2) That the reset button restores the GFCI
- (3)\* That the GFCI trips when a ground fault is simulated with an external tester

### 25.6\* Line Voltage Equipment Testing.

**25.6.1\*** All line voltage equipment on the emergency vehicle shall be run for a minimum of 10 minutes.

**25.6.2** The testing shall include, but not be limited to, the following components:

- (1) Light towers
- (2) Permanently wired lights
- (3) Electric motors
- (4) Fixed wired appliances

- (5) Receptacles (each individual receptacle if in multiples), fixed cords, and cord reels each loaded to at least 50 percent of the rating of the circuit breaker for that circuit

**25.6.3\*** All equipment shall operate properly without arcing, failure, or excessive heating.

### 25.7 Full Load Test of Power Source.

**25.7.1** The full load test of the power source shall be performed at least every 5 years.

**25.7.2\*** The test load shall be at least 95 percent of the power source specification label rating, if present, or otherwise shall be at least 80 percent of the nameplate rating label.

**25.7.3** If the emergency vehicle is equipped with a fire pump, during the power source test, the fire pump shall be running at the pressures and flows specified in 21.7.7.

### 25.7.4 Test Procedure.

**25.7.4.1** The power source shall be started with no load, and the voltage and frequency shall be measured and recorded.

**25.7.4.1.1** If the power source has a minimum turn-on load threshold, sufficient load shall be applied to exceed the minimum turn-on threshold for this step.

**25.7.4.2** The power source shall be loaded to 50 percent  $\pm 10$  percent of the load specified in 25.7.2, and the voltage and frequency shall be measured and recorded.

**25.7.4.3** The power source shall be loaded to the load specified in 25.7.2, and the voltage and frequency shall be measured and recorded.

**25.7.4.4** The power source shall be operated for 40 minutes, and the voltage and frequency shall be measured and recorded at the start of operation and every 10 minutes thereafter.

**25.7.4.5** The power source shall be unloaded to 50 percent  $\pm 10$  percent of the load specified in 25.7.2, and the voltage and frequency shall be measured and recorded.

**25.7.4.6** The power source shall be completely unloaded, and the voltage and frequency shall be measured and recorded.

**25.7.4.6.1** If the power source has a minimum turn-on load threshold, sufficient load shall be applied to exceed the minimum turn-on load threshold for this step.

**25.7.4.7** The voltage shall be within  $\pm 10$  percent of the rated voltage at all points throughout the test.

**25.7.4.8** The frequency shall be within  $\pm 3$  Hz of the rated frequency at all points throughout the test.

## Chapter 26 Performance Testing of Breathing Air Compressor Systems

### 26.1 General.

**26.1.1** If the emergency vehicle is supplied with a breathing air compressor system, the compressor system shall be tested annually by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's authorized representative to verify that the system still meets the manufacturer's requirements for the system when it was new.

**26.1.2** If the manufacturer of the breathing air compressor system is no longer in business and therefore is not available to test the system, the system shall be tested using accepted industry practices by a service company that has experience with high-pressure breathing air systems.

### 26.2 Air Quality.

**26.2.1** The quality of air produced by the breathing air compressor system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 1989 following completion of the annual test.

**26.2.2** If the annual test of the breathing air compressor system is conducted at the same time that the system is serviced as required by 15.1.1, a single test of the air quality shall be permitted following both the servicing and testing.

**26.3 Records.** Records shall be maintained of all annual testing of the breathing air compressor system.

## Annex A Explanatory Material

*Annex A is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only. This annex contains explanatory material, numbered to correspond with the applicable text paragraphs.*

**A.1.5** Metric units of measurement in this standard are in accordance with the modernized metric system known as the International System of Units (SI). The liter, a unit that is outside of but recognized by SI, is commonly used in international fire protection. Table A.1.5(a), Table A.1.5(b), and Table A.1.5(c) provide conversion factors as an aid to the user. Table A.1.5(d) provides a list of the abbreviations used in this standard and their meaning.

**A.3.2.1 Approved.** The National Fire Protection Association does not approve, inspect, or certify any installations, procedures, equipment, or materials; nor does it approve or evaluate testing laboratories. In determining the acceptability of installations, procedures, equipment, or materials, the authority having jurisdiction may base acceptance on compliance with NFPA or other appropriate standards. In the absence of such

**Table A.1.5(a) Conversion Factors: U.S. Units to SI Units**

U.S. Units		SI Units
1 gallon per minute (gpm)	=	3.785 liters per minute (L/min)
1 imperial gallon per minute (igpm)	=	4.546 liters per minute (L/min)
1 pound per square inch (psi)	=	6.895 kilopascals (kPa)
1 inch of mercury (in. Hg) at 60°F (15.6°C)	=	3.376 kilopascals (kPa)
1 inch (in.)	=	25.40 millimeters (mm)
1 foot (ft)	=	0.3048 meter (m)
1 cubic foot (ft <sup>3</sup> )	=	0.02832 cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> )
1 square inch (in. <sup>2</sup> )	=	645.2 square millimeters (mm <sup>2</sup> )
1 mile per hour (mph)	=	1.609 kilometer per hour (km/hr)
1 pound (lb)	=	0.4536 kilogram (kg)



standards, said authority may require evidence of proper installation, procedure, or use. The authority having jurisdiction may also refer to the listings or labeling practices of an organization that is concerned with product evaluations and is thus in a position to determine compliance with appropriate standards for the current production of listed items.

**A.3.2.2 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).** The phrase “authority having jurisdiction,” or its acronym AHJ, is used in NFPA documents in a broad manner, since jurisdictions and approval agencies vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the authority having jurisdiction may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other insurance company representative may be the authority having jurisdiction. In many circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the authority having jurisdiction; at government installations, the commanding officer or departmental official may be the authority having jurisdiction.

**Table A.1.5(b) Conversion Factors: SI Units to U.S. Units**

S.I. Units	U.S. Units
1 liter per minute (L/min)	= 0.2642 gallon per minute (gpm)
1 liter per minute (L/min)	= 0.2200 imperial gallon per minute (igpm)
1 kilopascal (kPa)	= 0.1450 pound per square inch (psi)
1 kilopascal (kPa)	= 0.2962 inch of mercury (in. Hg) at 60°F (15.6°C)
1 millimeter (mm)	= 0.03937 inch (in.)
1 meter (m)	= 3.281 feet (ft)
1 cubic meter (m <sup>3</sup> )	= 35.31 cubic feet (ft <sup>3</sup> )
1 kilometer per hour (km/hr)	= 0.6214 mile per hour (mph)
1 kilogram (kg)	= 2.205 pounds (lb)
1 lux (lx)	= 0.09290 footcandle (fc)

**Table A.1.5(c) Useful Conversion Factors**

1 gallon per minute (gpm)	= 0.833 imperial gallon per minute (igpm)
1 imperial gallon per minute (igpm)	= 1.2 gallons per minute (gpm)
1 foot (ft) of water	= 0.433 pound per square inch (psi)
1 pound per square inch (psi)	= 2.31 feet (ft) of water
1 metric ton (mton)	= 1000 kilograms (kg)
1 kilopascal (kPa)	= 0.01 bar
1 bar	= 100 kilopascals (kPa)

**Table A.1.5(d) Abbreviations Used in This Standard**

Abbreviation	Term
ac	alternating current
AHJ	authority having jurisdiction
C	centigrade
CAFS	compressed air–foam system
CCA	cold cranking amperage
dc	direct current
F	Fahrenheit
ft	feet
gpm	gallons per minute
in.	inch
in. Hg	inches of mercury
kg	kilogram
km/hr	kilometers per hour
kPa	kilopascal
L	liter
L/min	liters per minute
lb	pound
m	meter
mm	millimeter
mph	miles per hour
psi	pounds per square inch
V	volts

**A.3.3.14 Auxiliary Pump.** An auxiliary pump can be a pump that is secondary to a fire pump to achieve pump and roll capability or to provide high-pressure hose reel operations. It could also be the only pump on a special service or wildland fire apparatus for which the desired performance is different than that of a fire pump, an industrial supply pump, or a transfer pump.

**A.3.3.28 Compound Gauge.** On most gauges, zero equals atmospheric pressure. Gauges typically measure pressure above atmospheric pressure in pounds per square inch (psi) [kilopascals (kPa)] and below atmospheric pressure in inches of mercury (in. Hg) [kilopascals (kPa)].

**A.3.3.41 Electronic Battery Conductance Tester.** A conductivity tester displays a battery’s cold cranking amps (CCA) value based on the amount of battery plate surface area available upon which electrochemical activity can occur.

**A.3.3.47 Emergency Vehicle.** Title 49, CFR 301 defines a motor vehicle, in part, as a vehicle driven or drawn by mechanical power and manufactured primarily for use on public streets, roads, and highways. Nothing in this standard prevents the AHJ from applying these requirements to any vehicle with a GVWR of less than 5001 lb (2268 kg).

**A.3.3.66 Instability.** The lifting of a tire or stabilizer on the opposite side of the vehicle from the load does not necessarily indicate a condition of instability. Instability occurs when an aerial device can no longer support a given load and overturning is imminent.

**A.3.3.84 Net Pump Pressure.** When operating from a hydrant, the net pump pressure typically is less than the discharge pressure. For example, if the discharge pressure gauge reads 150 psi (1034 kPa) and the intake (suction) gauge reads 20 psi (138 kPa), the net pump pressure equals 130 psi (896 kPa). When operating from draft, the net pump pressure

will be above the discharge pressure. For example, if the discharge pressure gauge reads 145 psi (1000 kPa) and the intake (suction) gauge reads 10 in. Hg (34 kPa) vacuum, the net pump pressure will be 150 psi (1034 kPa) (1 in. Hg = 0.5 psi = 3.4 kPa).

**A.3.3.90 Optical Source.** An optical source can consist of a single optical element or a fixed array of any number of optical elements where their geometric positioning relative to each other is fixed by the manufacturer of the optical source and cannot be easily modified. [1901, 2016]

**A.3.3.105 Rated Vertical Height.** For an aerial ladder, rated vertical height is measured from the outermost rung of the outermost fly section, with the ladder at maximum elevation and extension. For an elevating platform, rated vertical height is measured from the top of the platform handrails with the platform raised to its position of maximum elevation and extension, and for a water tower, rated vertical height is measured from the discharge end of the nozzle with the boom raised to its position of maximum elevation and extension.

**A.3.3.134 Vacuum.** Typically, vacuum is expressed in inches of mercury (in. Hg) [kilopascals (kPa)].

**A.4.1** The intent is to include reserve emergency vehicle that are fully equipped as well as reserve emergency vehicle that might need to be equipped with hose, tools, and equipment before being ready to respond.

**A.4.3.1.1** Additional qualifications can be identified by schooling, training, experience, and recognized certification programs, such as those administered by Automotive Service Excellence (ASE), Emergency Vehicle Technician Certification Commission, Inc., or other equivalent certifying agencies.

**A.4.3.2** Persons performing daily/weekly inspections and operational checks of emergency vehicles should be qualified to be drivers/operators for the type of vehicle being checked.

**A.4.4.1** Emergency vehicles are complex machines that involve all kinds of mechanical, electrical, and chemical hazards. Failure to consult the appropriate manuals might result in serious injury to the person performing the inspection or maintenance or to other persons in the area.

**A.4.4.3** One area in which there are regulations in the United States is the area of tire and wheel service, which is covered under the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations specified in 29 CFR 1910.177.

**A.4.5.2** If the emergency vehicle manufacturer is no longer in business, or the servicing and maintenance criteria or recommendations are no longer available from the manufacturer, the fire department should establish the criteria that are necessary to inspect and maintain the specific emergency vehicle. These criteria can be established by discussing inspection and maintenance procedures for similar types or styles of emergency vehicles or components with persons experienced with such maintenance and by reviewing the industry standards that were in effect at the time the emergency vehicle or component was built. The criteria should be developed in writing.

The *Passenger Vehicles & Light Trucks Vehicle Inspection Handbook* and the *Trucks, Buses, & Trailers Vehicle Inspection Handbook*, prepared by the American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators, provide a valuable resource in developing an inspection program.

**A.4.5.3** The frequency of use (for example, hours, miles, and time) of emergency vehicles (duty cycle) might require that diagnostic checking, inspection, and maintenance be completed on a monthly, quarterly, or semiannual basis.

**A.4.5.5** During an inspection, the technician should conduct a diagnostic check of the entire emergency vehicle to detect abnormal vibrations that could indicate a component defect or possible failure.

**A.4.7** The AHJ should identify the state, provincial, and local regulations that pertain to record retention and follow them as a minimum.

**A.5.1** Unsafe emergency vehicles pose severe safety risks to emergency responders and the general public. These risks result in death, severe injury, and property loss. These risks are particularly prevalent in older emergency vehicles. See Annex D for safety criteria on older emergency vehicles.

**A.6.1.6** When a component on the emergency vehicle is taken out of service, a determination needs to be made as to whether the emergency vehicle is suitable for continued use. If any component that affects the operation of the chassis, the other components used during response, or the operational safety of the emergency vehicle is taken out of service, the entire emergency vehicle should be taken out of service.

**A.6.2.3** Deficiencies or problems might or might not make the emergency vehicle unsafe but will render it unusable for some operations. The AHJ should provide a list of limitations to be imposed or a list of enforced conditions under which the emergency vehicle *cannot* continue to be used, pending repair of the deficiency. That list should include, but is not limited to, the following:

- ( ) Compartment doors will not stay closed
- (2) Running boards are not secure.
- (3) Tailboard is not secure.
- (4) Accessory step (folding step) is broken or missing.

Although this standard identifies that cracked or broken windshields and mirrors should be consideration for taking the emergency vehicle out of service, consideration should also be given to state, provincial, or local regulations. The AHJ should identify and follow the pertinent state, provincial, and local regulations.

**A.6.3.1(4)** Tread depth should be checked with a tread depth gauge. When inserted into the tire tread, the amount of tread left is indicated in  $\frac{1}{32}$  in. (0.8 mm).

**A.6.4.1** Loss of power can be the result of numerous items related to the engine, fuel system, and air intake system. Loss of power can be associated with loud or unusual noises. Loud or unusual noises can be the result of worn, damaged, or defective internal engine components, such as main and connecting rod bearings, connecting rods, piston pins, pistons, valve trains, and fuel systems. Loss of power can be the result of something as simple as clogged fuel or air filters. Inspection of the air intake restriction gauge will allow determination of the condition of the air intake system.

Many vehicles, especially those with water-fuel separators, have both audible and visual indicators to show failure of fuel system filters or the presence of excessive water. Another indicator of factors resulting in loss of power is engine exhaust smoke. As a rule, white smoke indicates a cooling system leak into the combustion area; blue smoke indicates excessive oil

consumption, normally engine oil but in some applications transmission fluid; and black smoke indicates excessive unburned fuel. In any case, any one of the aforementioned items can deter from proper and safe operation of the vehicle and should therefore be remedied as soon as possible.

See also A.8.4.5 and A.8.6.

**A.6.7.1(4)** Burned-out lamps and other deficiencies should be corrected immediately. While all systems have a degree of redundancy, they are not designed to operate with multiple deficiencies. When more than one optical source in the warning light system is inoperative and the emergency vehicle must be used, it should be driven as a nonemergency vehicle.

**A.6.7.3(1)** When the audible warning system is inoperative and the emergency vehicle must be used, it should be driven as a nonemergency vehicle.

**A.6.8.1.1** Paragraph 6.8.1.1(1) refers to the leak-down rate of the supply side of the air system. Paragraph 6.8.1.1(2) refers to the leak-down rate of the applied side of the air system. Paragraph 6.8.1.1(8) refers to the air compressor's ability to supply ample air for correct and safe operation of the vehicle.

Although this standard identifies out-of-service criteria for air brake systems, consideration should also be given to state or local regulations. The authority having jurisdiction should identify and follow the pertinent state and local regulations to ensure the vehicle is safe to operate.

Lining thickness of less than  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. (4.8 mm) for a brake shoe with a continuous strip of lining,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. (6.4 mm) to the wear indicator for a shoe with two pads for drum brakes, or less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. (3.2 mm) of lining for disc pads should be considered worn out, and the lining should be replaced.

**A.6.8.2.1** Although this standard identifies out-of-service criteria for hydraulic brake systems, consideration should also be given to state or local regulations. The AHJ should identify and follow the pertinent state and local regulations to ensure the vehicle is safe to operate.

Lining thickness of less than  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. (1.6 mm) for a brake shoe or disk should be considered worn out and should be replaced.

**A.6.9.1(6)** Beginning with the 1991 edition of NFPA 1901, fire apparatus equipped with electronic or electric engine throttle controls are required to include an interlock system to prevent engine speed advancement, unless the chassis transmission is in neutral with the parking brake engaged; or unless the parking brake is engaged, the fire pump is engaged, and the chassis transmission is in pumping gear; or unless the apparatus is in the "okay to pump" mode.

**A.6.11.1(7)** Tread depth should be checked with a tread depth gauge. When inserted into the tire tread, the amount of tread left is indicated in  $\frac{1}{32}$  in. (0.8 mm) increments.

**A.7.1** The importance of the daily / weekly checks cannot be stressed enough. For a preventive maintenance plan to succeed the daily/weekly visual and operational checks must be done correctly. Properly done daily/weekly checks quickly locate problems that can be corrected before they become worse. The AHJ should work with the maintenance department to develop a plan to complete the daily/weekly checks within the allotted time, complete the checks thoroughly, and document the results properly. The driver/ operators assigned to perform the

daily/weekly checks should be trained with the help of the maintenance department and technicians regarding the expected outcome of each item on the check sheet. Other groups, such as state mechanics associations, apparatus manufacturers, and independent trainers offer some training for driver operators. NFPA 1002 has requirements for what a driver operator should know to perform the daily/weekly checks.

**A.8.3.3** It is important that the cold tire inflation be maintained to the emergency vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire pressure, which is based on the weight of the completed vehicle, and not to the maximum pressure shown on the sidewall of the tire. If the information from the emergency vehicle manufacturer is not available for the tires on the vehicle, each axle should be weighed with the vehicle fully loaded and the tires inflated to the tire manufacturer's inflation specification for the tire model, size, and axle load.

**A.8.3.4** Some apparatus may use tires based on an intermittent duty (fire service) load rating. This information is available from the tire manufacturer or the apparatus manufacturer. Fire service ratings are based on the assumption that the truck will never drive with this load for more than 50 miles (80 km) (1 hour for some manufacturers) without stopping to cool the tires. The AHJ must understand this limitation.

**A.8.3.6** Tire age can be determined by checking the DOT code on the sidewall of each tire. The code begins with "DOT" and ends with a 3-digit (through 1999) or 4-digit (2000 and beyond) date code. The first 2 digits of the date code are the week of the year the tire was manufactured, and the last 1 or 2 digits indicate the year. For example, "DOT GJ HU234 319" was manufactured in week 31 of 1999. "DOT BT FR87 2501" was manufactured in week 25 of 2001. The code may be on the inside or outside sidewall

**A.8.3.7** Wheel attaching hardware should be torqued to the manufacturer's recommendation at the time of wheel installation. The wheel- or rim-attaching hardware should be retorqued at 50 mi to 100 mi (80 km to 160 km) after installation and periodically thereafter. Wheel covers or nut covers might have to be removed for proper inspection.

**A.8.4.5** To ensure efficient engine performance and extended valve and injector service life, a scheduled valve lash and injector height measurement and adjustment schedule should be maintained. Certain engines might also require nozzle and pump calibration, timing, replacement of spark plugs, ignition system tests, or other adjustments.

It is imperative that all engine components and accessories that can affect engine performance be inspected, adjusted, and maintained. Visual inspections along with air restriction tests performed on a regularly scheduled basis will ensure proper operation of components. Examples of engine performance concerns are abnormal black, blue, or white exhaust smoke and abnormal engine noises.

Other pertinent tests might be required for the engine to perform at maximum efficiency on an emergency scene. All recommended tests and adjustments should be performed to ensure proper operation.

Failure to perform factory-recommended engine adjustments or inspections that are required initially and at regular intervals thereafter, or failure to make necessary adjustments or part replacements (for example, spark plugs on gas engines),

might result in gradual degradation of engine performance and reduced fuel combustion efficiency.

Increasing the engine performance through any means, such as reprogramming, might cause the engine to produce more power, torque, or both than other components on the chassis are rated to handle. This situation can have serious safety implications.

**A.8.6** Fuel systems are essential components of the engine. To ensure that the engine is capable of proper performance and operation, the fuel system should be inspected and tested to the manufacturer's specifications. Quality fuel must be utilized. The fuel filters (primary and secondary, if equipped) should be replaced or serviced on a regular basis, normally at 6-month intervals or at every oil change is recommended. Fuel pressure should be tested utilizing factory-recommended procedures. Fuel spill-back (return) should also be included in fuel system checks. Some manufacturers recommend that a fuel suction test be performed to test the suction capabilities of the fuel pump and suction side of the fuel system.

**A.8.6.5** All linkage should be inspected for freedom of movement, adjustment, full throttle position, idle position, and smooth operation.

**A.8.12.1** Severe duty (conditions) scheduling applies to brake system maintenance due to the normal hard braking encountered with the emergency vehicle.

A brake maintenance schedule for each emergency vehicle should be set after the brakes have been inspected several times. This schedule should include both minor inspections and major inspections as follows:

- (1) For minor inspections, the brakes, brake linings or pads, and slack adjusters should be inspected for freedom of movement, security of mounting, and deformation and should be tested for proper operation.
- (2) The slack adjuster should be lubricated according to a schedule that provides the most frequent inspection and lubrication based on one of the following:
  - (a) Schedule for chassis lubrication used by the department
  - (b) Schedule for chassis lubrication recommended by the manufacturer of the chassis
  - (c) At least four times during the life of the linings
- (3) Major inspections should be performed whenever the brakes are relined, or at least once a year, whichever comes first, and should include the following:
  - (a) All procedures, inspections, and measurements recommended by the manufacturer for relining the brakes
  - (b) Lubrication of the slack adjuster and caliper, if equipped
  - (c) Adjustment of the brakes as described in the manufacturer's literature

**A.8.14.6** For the safety of personnel riding in the driving or crew area, the equipment specified in 8.14.6 should be mounted in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 1901.

**A.8.14.7.1** If the cab has a powered tilting system that does not have an interlock system, consideration should be given to providing an interlock to allow operation only when the parking brake is engaged.

**A.8.15.4** If the emergency vehicle does not have the reflective striping, consideration should be given to adding the striping in accordance with applicable sections of the current editions of NFPA 1901, NFPA 1906, NFPA 1917, or other applicable documents.

**A.8.15.5** If the emergency vehicle does not have the warning labels, consideration should be given to adding the warning labels in accordance with applicable sections of the current editions of NFPA 1901, NFPA 1906, NFPA 1917, or other applicable documents.

**A.9.5.2** Alternators are required to be performance tested at least annually and after certain repairs (*see Section 20.5*). The purpose of the diagnostic check specified in Chapter 9 is not to duplicate the tests required in the annual performance test but to ensure the component is working properly. If the alternator is working, the voltage should increase after starting the engine, and the ammeter (if equipped) should read positive.

**A.10.2.1** Fire pumps and industrial supply pumps are required to be performance tested at least annually and after certain repairs (*see Chapter 21*). The purpose of the diagnostic check specified in Chapter 10 is not to duplicate the tests required in the annual performance test but to ensure that the component is working properly.

**A.10.2.4.1** Components of the pump drive system could include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Split-shaft power takeoff (PTO)
- (2) Pump transmission
- (3) Pump transfer case
- (4) PTO
- (5) Pump clutch
- (6) Pump drive shafts
- (7) Hydraulic drive systems
- (8) Auxiliary drive engine

**A.10.2.4.2** Pump shift controls can include electrical, pneumatic, or mechanical components working individually or in combination to shift the pump drive system into and out of pump mode. Some pumps have manual backup shift controls. Pump shift indicators in-cab and on the operator's panel on split-shaft PTO pump drive systems typically require an electro-mechanical device, such as a switch mounted on the pump transmission, to sense pump shift status. The controls need to be inspected, diagnostically checked, and lubricated as part of a preventive maintenance program.

Beginning with the 1991 edition of NFPA 1901, fire apparatus equipped with electronic or electric engine throttle controls are required to include an interlock system to prevent engine speed advancement, unless the chassis transmission is in neutral with the parking brake engaged; or unless the parking brake is engaged, the fire pump is engaged, and the chassis transmission is in pumping gear; or unless the apparatus is in the "okay to pump" mode.

**A.12.1** It is important for the operator, maintenance personnel, and fire apparatus technician to understand the types and properties of mechanical foam and its application to maintain a foam proportioner system. Specific information regarding foam concentrates, their corrosive characteristics, their biodegradability, and their application is available in NFPA 11. Information on foam concentrates for Class A fires is available in NFPA 1150. A thorough knowledge of foam and foam systems



will enhance the ability to maintain systems in peak operating conditions at all times.

There are many designs for foam proportioning systems. These systems include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Educator systems
- (2) Self-educing master stream nozzles
- (3) Intake-side foam proportioning systems
- (4) Around-the-pump foam proportioning systems
- (5) Balanced pressure foam proportioning systems
- (6) Direct injection foam proportioning systems

Annex A of NFPA 1901 describes these systems and variations thereof. A review of that material will assist with the understanding of foam proportioning systems.

**A.12.3** Most foam system manufacturers differentiate between the materials they recommend for foam proportioning system components that are designed to be flushed with water after operation and those components that are intended to be wetted continuously with foam concentrate (that is, some positive displacement pumps are designed to be completely full of foam concentrate).

**A.13.3.3.1** Special attention should be paid to the cleanliness and security of engine covers, cooling fins, and fans on air-cooled engines, as they are critical to the proper operation of the engine.

**A.14.7.1.1** It is important to check the cleanliness and security of engine covers, cooling fins, and fans on air-cooled engines, as these factors are critical to the proper operation of the engine.

**A.15.8** There are refill stations currently on emergency vehicles that were never designed to the current requirements of NFPA 1901 and whose design has never been certified by an independent third-party certification organization. These include open-top fragmentation tubes and closed systems that have never been tested to determine if they will contain all fragments of a failed cylinder so as to protect the operator. If a commercial refill station is on the emergency vehicle, it might be possible to confirm with the manufacturer whether the design of the unit meets current standards. Older refill stations should be considered for replacement with refill stations that meet the current NFPA 1901 standard.

**A.15.9.1.1** Special attention should be paid to the cleanliness and security of engine covers, cooling fins, and fans on air-cooled engines, as they are critical to the proper operation of the engine.

**A.16.2.8** It is important that the cold tire inflation be maintained to the fire apparatus manufacturer's recommended tire pressure, which is based on the weight of the completed apparatus, and not to the maximum pressure shown on the sidewall of the tire. If the information from the fire apparatus manufacturer is not available for the tires on the vehicle, each axle should be weighed with the vehicle fully loaded and the tires inflated to the tire manufacturer's inflation specification for the tire model, size, and axle load.

**A.16.2.9** Tire age can be determined by checking the DOT code on the sidewall of each tire. The code begins with DOT and ends with a 3-digit (through 1999) or 4-digit (2000 and beyond) date code. The first two digits of the date code indicate the week of the year the tire was manufactured, and the last one or two digits indicate the year. For example, DOT GJ

HU234 319 was manufactured in week 31 of 1999. DOT BT FR87 2501 was manufactured in week 25 of 2001. The code may be on the inside or outside sidewall.

**A.19.2.3** If the scales allow, the right side and the left side of the emergency vehicle should also be weighed. The side-to-side tire load variation should be no more than 7 percent of the total tire load for a given tire's axle.

**A.19.2.4(3)** In some chassis designs, the personnel weight is centered over the front axle and the entire personnel weight can be entered in the front axle column. If not, the weight allocation for each seating position can be calculated as follows:

**[A.19.2.4(3)a]**

$$\text{front weight} = \frac{200 \text{ lb (90 kg)} \times \left( \frac{\text{wheel base} - \text{distance aft of front axle to seat}}{\text{wheel base}} \right)}{\text{wheel base}}$$

If the seat is forward of the front axle, the distance is negative or the value should be added to the wheel base in the numerator formula (wheel base + seat distance forward of front axle).

The weight on the rear axle attributed to each seating position equals 200 lb (90 kg) minus the weight attributed to that seating position on the front axle.

**[A.19.2.4(3)b]**

$$\text{rear weight} = 200 \text{ lb (90 kg)} - \text{front weight}$$

If the seat is not between the front and rear axle, one of the weights will be negative

Figure A.19.2.4(3) is an example that shows four potential seating areas along the length of an emergency vehicle with a 240 in. wheelbase. Each seating area could have more than one seating position (e.g., the driver's seat and officer's seat at the front of the vehicle).

Table A.19.2.4(3) shows the net effect of a seating position on the axle loadings at each of the four seating locations along the vehicle as shown in Figure A.19.2.4(3).

**A.19.2.4(4)** The reference to "additional equipment" is intended to account for equipment added to an emergency vehicle for specific calls. This equipment could include, but is not limited to, ice rescue sleds, water rescue crafts, wildland fire fighter supplies, hose bridges, and portable water tanks added to the vehicle for particular responses. The purpose of such additions is to honestly assess the fully loaded weight of an emergency vehicle responding to any emergency or any service offered by the department. For this reason, where the equipment added to the apparatus is as important as standard equipment, the added equipment's weight should be recorded on line D of Figure 19.2.4 to represent where the additional weight impacts the apparatus.

If the emergency vehicle is to be used for extended operations away from the community where it is normally housed, such that the emergency responders will be taking personal clothing and equipment with them, an additional allowance of 70 lb (32 kg) per seating position should be included.

Table A.19.2.4(3) Effect of Seat Location on Axle Loading

Seating Location on Figure	Distance from Front Axle (in.)	Wheelbase (in.)	Weight on Front Axle (lb)	Weight on Rear Axle (lb)	Total Value (lb)
A	-24	240	220*	-20*	200
B	48	240	160*	40*	200
C	150	240	75*	125*	200
D	300	240	-50*	250*	200

\*Final weight entered on Figure 19.2.4 needs to reflect this weight times the number of seating positions at this location.

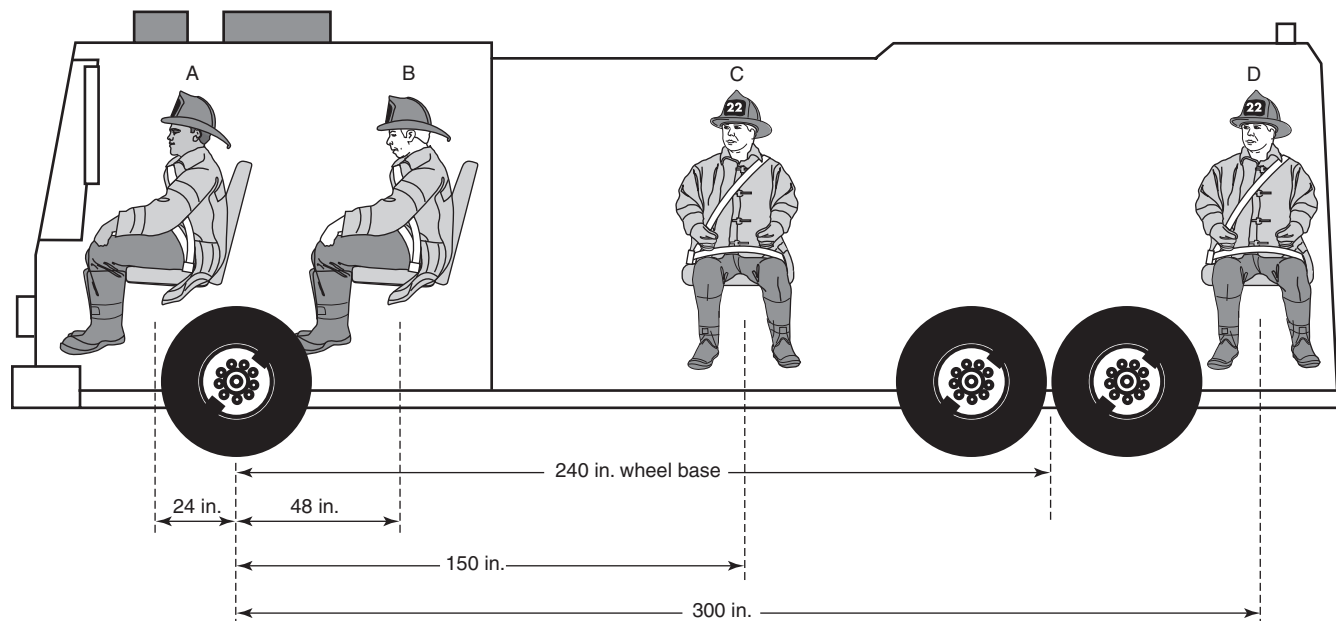


FIGURE A.19.2.4(3) Diagram of an Emergency Vehicle Showing Potential Seating Locations.

**A.19.3.3** Figure A.19.3.3 shows the layout of the brake test area.

**A.19.4.1** The parking brake should be tested to the chassis manufacturer's recommendations. NFPA 1901 has required a parking brake system to hold a fully loaded emergency vehicle on at least a 20 percent grade since 1991. If the emergency vehicle parking brake system was not designed to perform up to these or applicable federal standards, or if the AHJ operates the emergency vehicle beyond these standards, the AHJ should develop a standard operating guideline to supplement the emergency vehicle parking brake system.

**A.19.4.2** If grades of over 20 percent are present in the normal response area of the emergency vehicle, the emergency vehicle parking brake system should be tested on the steeper grade. If the vehicle fails to hold, the AHJ should develop a standard operating guideline to supplement the emergency vehicle parking brake system.

**A.20.2** "Major repairs" does not necessarily refer to the length of time that a repair takes but rather whether or not a repair potentially affects the operation or safety of any aspect of the low-voltage electrical system. This might include repairs unrelated to the low-voltage electrical system, such as body repairs, that might disturb wiring or other parts of the system. Testing

should be performed to verify that, after the repair, the system is operating properly and safely.

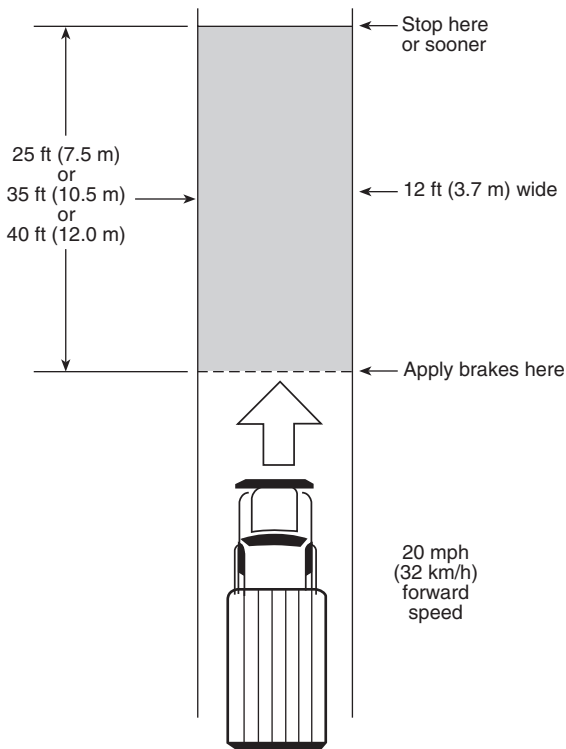
**A.20.3.2.1** Conductivity testing is preferred to load testing because it does not stress the battery, it is a more accurate indication of the state of health of the battery, and it provides values that can be recorded and tracked for trend analysis.

**A.20.4** This test verifies that the wiring to the starter is in good condition and the connections are tight and free of internal corrosion.

**A.20.5** This test verifies the output of the alternator and the alternator wiring.

**A.20.5.5** If any portion of this test fails, it might indicate a problem with the alternator, or the problem might be with some other component of the electrical system. If the test fails, a qualified technician should do further investigation to determine the exact problem.

**A.20.5.5(7)** If the system includes a battery isolator, the voltage drop is the sum of the drop between the alternator and the battery isolator and the drop between the battery isolator and the battery.



**FIGURE A.19.3.3 Layout of a Brake Test Area.**

**A.20.6.6** If any portion of this test fails, it might indicate a problem with the regulator, or the problem might be with some other component of the electrical system. If the test fails, a qualified technician should do further investigation to determine the exact problem.

**A.20.8** This test is designed to verify that the charging system, with the load management system, if supplied, is sufficient to supply the total connected load.

**A.20.8.3(2)** The total continuous electrical load includes all continuous electrical equipment on the apparatus, including heating and air-conditioning, warning and scene lights, marker and head lights, step and ground lights, compartment lights, and other low-voltage equipment. It excludes intermittent loads, such as starter, primer, reel rewind motors, sirens, and horns.

**A.20.8.4** The alternator is supposed to be able to supply the total continuous electrical load, as adjusted by the load management system. If the electrical system is working properly and is capable of sustaining the electrical load, no current should be drawn from the batteries during this test. The voltage at the battery terminals should remain constant if the batteries are fully charged or go up if the batteries are not fully charged. The allowance for a drop of 0.05 V allows for normal voltage variation and instrument errors.

**A.20.9.3** An excessive voltage drop across a power relay or solenoid indicates a problem with the component and, if not repaired, will often lead to a failure of the device by which it is controlled.

**A.21.1** Some fire apparatus is equipped with an auxiliary pump or a transfer pump. Any water pump used in fire-fighting

operations not classified as a fire pump or industrial supply pump should be tested on an annual basis and the test results examined year-to-year for unexplained changes that could indicate developing problems with the pump or the engine driving the pump.

If there are no test results and no test procedure from previous testing of the pump, the procedure that follows is recommended on an annual basis.

Determine the pump shutoff pressure as follows:

- (1) Engage the pump and, while taking suction from the water tank, close the discharge valve and advance the engine speed until the discharge pressure ceases to increase, taking care not to run the pump in this condition for more than 1 minute.
- (2) Record the pump shutoff pressure.

Determine the discharge pressure and volume operating from the water tank on the apparatus as follows:

- (1) Open the discharge valve and advance the engine speed until the pump is operating at the highest discharge rate possible for the normal pump discharge pressure, recognizing that the maximum discharge rate might be governed by the capacity of the pump or might be governed by the size and arrangement of the piping between the water tank and the pump.
- (2) Measure the discharge rate using a flowmeter, a hoseline with a smoothbore nozzle of sufficient size, or another method.
- (3) Continue to discharge water for 10 minutes or until the pressure begins to drop, whichever comes first, measuring the discharge rate and discharge pressure at 5-minute intervals.
- (4) Average the discharge rates measured and the discharge pressure readings and record the results.

Determine the discharge pressure and volume operating from draft as follows:

- (1) If the pump has other than an exhaust gas primer, cap the pump intake and close any discharge valves or cap any discharge outlets, operate the priming pump to develop at least 17 in. Hg (57.4 kPa) vacuum, and record the vacuum at the beginning and end of 5 minutes.
- (2) Operate the pump at the maximum discharge rate that can be obtained at the normal pump discharge pressure when drafting using the suction hose carried on the fire apparatus for that pump at a lift of up to 10 ft (3 m).
- (3) Measure the discharge rate using a flowmeter, a hoseline with a smoothbore nozzle of sufficient size, or another method.
- (4) Continue to discharge water for 10 minutes, measuring the discharge rate and discharge pressure at 5-minute intervals.
- (5) Average the discharge rates measured and the discharge pressure readings and record the results.
- (6) Record the pump site conditions (suction hose size and length, lift, atmospheric pressure) and the pump test results, so the test can be repeated under similar conditions in future years.

**A.21.2** “Major repairs” does not necessarily refer to the length of time that a repair takes but rather whether or not a repair affects a major component of the pump assembly so as to require assurance after the repair that the pump is still operating properly.

**A.21.3.1** It is preferable to test apparatus at draft. It is important that a proper site be selected for the testing. Clean freshwater is desirable, but, where saltwater is drafted, the pump, piping, fittings, and pressure-regulating governors should be thoroughly flushed out after testing.

The apparatus should be parked as close as possible to the water’s edge. It is usually more convenient to have the pump control panel side face away from the water. The intake(s) with shortest distance to the pump impeller should be used. Front or rear intakes on midship pumps should be avoided, as the piping between the pump and inlet is usually more restrictive than the side intakes.

The size and number of the suction hose(s) to be used will depend on the altitude and the lift as well as the rated capacity of the pump to be tested. Chafing pads should be provided to prevent damage to the suction hose when the hose is in contact with sharp edges of docks, manholes, walls, and rocks.

**A.21.3.2** Testing the pump at draft is preferable to testing from a hydrant. The true performance of the pump is easier to evaluate while pumping from draft. If no suitable drafting site is available, testing the pump from a hydrant is acceptable. Care must be taken to ensure that the discharge gauge readings reflect the pressure necessary for the pump to be performing at the needed net pump pressure. For example, if the intake pressure gauge reads 30 psi (207 kPa) and the test requires a 150 psi (1034 kPa) net pump pressure, the discharge test gauge should read 180 psi (1241 kPa). Because of the amount of treated water that will be discharged from the water system during the course of a fire pump test, as a courtesy, the local water authority should be notified prior to the test being conducted.

**A.21.4** If conditions are not within the specified limits, the test should be delayed until they are satisfactory; otherwise, the results will need to be confirmed by another test at a later date. It is particularly important that the water supply be nonaerated and not over 90°F (32°C). If these criteria are not met, the pump performance could be seriously affected.

An attempt should be made to duplicate the environmental conditions and test setup as closely as possible from year to year, so that differences in test results can be attributed to changes in the engine or pump, and not to environmental or test conditions.

The suction lift capability of a fire pump is certified by the pump manufacturer for specific conditions of altitude above sea level, atmospheric pressure, water temperature, and friction and entrance loss caused by the flow of water through intake strainers and hose. The AHJ should be aware that as the temperature of the water increases and barometric pressure decreases, the suction lift capability of the fire pump is reduced. The test site configuration must not provide a vertical lift that exceeds the suction lift capability of the pump as a result of elevated water temperatures and reduced barometric pressure. See Table A.21.4.

**Table A.21.4 Effect of Water Temperature and Barometric Pressure on Suction Lift**

Water Temperature Effect		Barometric Pressure Effect	
60°F (16°C)	0 ft	29.9 in. Hg	0 ft
90°F (32°C)	–1 ft	29.0 in. Hg	–1 ft
110°F (43°C)	–2.3 ft		
120°F (49°C)	–3.3 ft		

**A.21.5.1.1** For elevations greater than 2000 ft (600 m), suction hose size and quantity might have to be increased to maintain the desired pump performance.

**A.21.5.1.2** The intake hose should always be connected to an intake on the opposite side of the apparatus from the pump operator’s position.

**A.21.5.2.1** A maximum flow velocity of 35 ft/sec (10.7 m/sec) is desirable and is equal to approximately 500 gpm (2000 L/min) flowing through 2½ in. (65 mm) hose.

Where two or more lines are indicated for use with one nozzle, they are to be siamesed into a heavy-stream appliance. The purpose of the hose is to convey water from the discharge side of the pump to the nozzle, monitor, or flow-measuring device where the volume will be measured and the water will be discharged to the atmosphere. Single or multiple larger diameter hoselines can be used for this purpose as well. The length and size of the hose are not factors, unless the length and size together create excessive friction loss that requires the pump to operate above the net pump pressure that is required for the test to achieve the rated flow. If relatively short lengths of hose are used, the total friction loss that is necessary to reduce the pump discharge pressure to the required nozzle pressure can be increased by partially closing the discharge valves on the apparatus.

For the protection of the operator, hoselines should not be connected to the pump at the operator’s position. The hose that is used should be “attack hose,” as defined by NFPA 1961, and should have been recently tested in accordance with NFPA 1962.

**A.21.5.3.2** Nozzles that are suitable for testing usually can be found in the regular equipment of a fire department. However, the actual coefficient of discharge of each nozzle should be known; otherwise, test results could be erroneous. The actual coefficient of discharge needs to be determined by tests conducted by competent persons who are using equipment such as weigh tanks or calibrated flowmeters. Nozzles should be used with portable or mounted monitors. Hand-held nozzles should not be used.

The size of the nozzle that is used usually is chosen to give the desired discharge at a nozzle pressure between 60 psi and 70 psi (410 kPa and 48 kPa). This pressure is neither so high that the pitot is difficult to handle in the stream nor so low that the normal inaccuracies of a gauge that is used at low pressure would come into play. Nozzle (pitot) pressures less than 50 psi (350 kPa) or higher than 100 psi (690 kPa) should be avoided. The nozzle should always be used in conjunction with a securely placed monitor; a test should never be conducted while any person holds the nozzle. Failure to abide by this recommendation can cause serious injuries.



Only smoothbore nozzles should be used. Care should be taken that washers or gaskets do not protrude into the nozzle, because a perfectly smooth waterway is essential. Nozzle tips of  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. to  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. (19 mm to 57 mm) inside diameter are desirable for use during various capacity and pressure tests. They should be free of nicks and scratches to ensure a smooth stream. Tips should be measured, preferably after being attached and made ready for the test, to ensure that there is no mistake about the size of the tip being used.

**A.21.5.3.2.2** A pitot tube with an air chamber and pressure gauge is necessary for determining the velocity pressure of the water at the nozzle. The pitot tube should be kept free of dirt and the air chamber free of water. Any water that accumulates in the air chamber should be removed after each test. The knife edges will get battered in service and need to be kept sharp to reduce as much spray as possible caused by inserting the pitot into the stream.

To ensure accurate and consistent readings, pitot tubes should be fixed in the center of the stream, with the end of the tube located away from the end of the nozzle by a distance that is equal to half of the nozzle diameter.

See Annex B, Table B.3(a), Table B.3(b), Table B.3(c), and Table B.3(d) for information on determination of flow rates with nozzles.

**A.21.5.3.3** Square-edged round orifice and pressure gauge is a very accurate method of measuring low pump flows found on wildland fire apparatus. Flow through a square-edged round orifice shall be determined using the following formula:

[A.21.5.3.3]

$$Q = 29.8 C d^2 \cdot \sqrt{P}$$

where:

$Q$  = flow (gpm)

$C$  = orifice discharge coefficient (0.62 recommended)

$d$  = orifice diameter (in.)

$P$  = pressure (psi)

For best accuracy, the line to the square-edged round orifice should be three times the diameter of the orifice.

If the nozzle diameter is measured in millimeters, the diameter should be multiplied by 25.4 to convert the measurement to inches. If the pressure is measured in kilopascals (kPa), the pressure should be multiplied by 6.895 to convert the measurement to pounds per square inch (psi). The resulting flow can be converted from gallons per minute (gpm) to liters per minute (L/min) by multiplying by 3.785.

**A.21.5.4.1** It is important that the gauge be sufficiently accurate to ensure that test results are reliable. Grade A gauges in accordance with ASME B40.100 must be accurate within 2 percent of the span over the entire scale, and within 1 percent over the middle half of the scale. This means that a gauge of 0–400 psi (0–2800 kPa) will be accurate within 4 psi (28 kPa) from 100 psi to 300 psi (700 kPa to 2100 kPa). Grade 3A or Grade 4A gauges, which are used for calibrating other gauges, must be accurate within 0.25 percent or 0.10 percent, respectively, over the entire span.

While a 0–400 psi (0–2800 kPa) range is not preferred per ASME B40.100, such gauges are readily available. Graduation increments should be no greater than twice the allowable error

in the middle of the scale [8 psi maximum on a 0–400 psi Grade A gauge (56 kPa maximum on a 0–2800 kPa Grade A gauge)], and smaller increments are recommended. Many variations and special constructions are available, and gauge manufacturers can be contacted for their recommendations.

**A.21.5.6** If a counter speed shaft is not provided, the engine speed can be read with a phototachometer or strobe light off a rotating element.

**A.21.6** It is recommended that the fire department duplicate the test conditions to the extent possible from year to year to allow more accurate comparison of data over a period of time. These conditions should include the following:

- (1) Lift
- (2) Air and water temperature
- (3) Suction hose size, length, and style
- (4) Strainer type
- (5) Intake and discharge hose layout

**A.21.6.2** The engine compartment should remain closed during the pumping test, unless the apparatus was designed to an older standard that permitted testing with the compartment open.

**A.21.6.2.2.1** The 1996 edition of NFPA 1901 added a requirement stipulating that, if the engine that drives the pump also drives a fixed power source, that engine needs to be able to power the fixed power source at a minimum of 50 percent of its rated capacity while the pump is operating at rated capacity. Older fire apparatus might or might not have the engine horsepower to run both simultaneously. It is recommended that, where the same engine drives both the pump and the fixed power source, the capability to run both should be investigated so the operator will know the capability of the apparatus.

**A.21.7.1** Other data that should be obtained are indicated on the test form shown in Figure C.3(c). The layout of the hose and nozzle and data about the pump and engine should be recorded.

**A.21.7.3** Pump shift controls might include electrical, pneumatic, or mechanical components working individually or in combination to shift the pump drive system into and out of pump mode. Some pumps have manual backup shift controls. Pump shift indicators in-cab and on the operator's panel on split-shaft PTO pump drive systems typically require an electro-mechanical device, such as a switch mounted on the pump transmission, to sense pump shift status.

**A.21.7.4** Beginning with the 1991 edition of NFPA 1901, fire apparatus equipped with electronic or electric engine throttle controls are required to include an interlock system to prevent engine speed advancement, unless the chassis transmission is in neutral with the parking brake engaged; or unless the parking brake is engaged, the fire pump is engaged and the chassis transmission is in pumping gear; or unless the apparatus is in the "okay to pump" mode.

**A.21.7.4.1** While this standard only requires testing of the interlock in two configurations, Table 21.7.4.1 shows the various combinations in which the chassis transmission gear, the parking brake, and the pump shift in the driving compartment can be arranged, and whether the engine speed control should be adjustable at the pump operator's panel when that combination exists. The person testing the fire apparatus might wish to test whether the engine speed control is or is not capable of

being advanced as shown for the other configuration shown in the table.

**A.21.7.4.2** While this standard only requires testing of the interlock in two configurations, Table 21.7.4.2 shows the various combinations in which the chassis transmission gear, the parking brake, and the pump shift in driving compartment can be arranged, and whether the engine speed control should be adjustable at the pump operator's panel when that combination exists. The person testing the fire apparatus might wish to test whether the engine speed control is or is not capable of being advanced as shown for the other configuration shown in the table.

**A.21.7.4.3** While this standard only requires testing of the interlock in two configurations, Table 21.7.4.3 shows the various combinations in which the chassis transmission gear, the parking brake, and the pump shift in driving compartment can be arranged, and whether the engine speed control should be adjustable at the pump operator's panel when that combination exists. The person testing the fire apparatus might wish to test whether the engine speed control is or is not capable of being advanced as shown for the other configuration shown in the table.

**A.21.7.6** At the time of purchase, a pump must be able to develop a vacuum of 22 in. Hg (75 kPa) with a capped suction hose and must hold the vacuum with a drop not in excess of 10 in. Hg (34 kPa) in 5 minutes. This is basically a test of the priming system and the tightness of the pump and fittings, not a test of the ability to maintain a vacuum while pumping water.

The number, length, and condition of suction hose, as well as altitude, water temperature, atmospheric pressure, and lift, are all factors that affect pumping from draft.

**A.21.7.6(7)** By conducting a second vacuum test with the valves closed on the intakes so equipped and the caps or plugs removed on those intakes, a leaking intake valve would be detected.

**A.21.7.7.2.2** If the pump is a two-stage, parallel/series-type unit, then operation of the transfer (that is, changeover) valve should be checked thoroughly. Conducting the pumping test with the transfer valve positioned as specified in 21.7.7.2.2 will ensure that the valve is exercised. If a comparison with the original engine speeds shows a significant difference for any of the tests, one of the problems could be with the transfer valve.

**A.21.7.7.2.3** If the pump is a two-stage, parallel/series-type unit, then operation of the transfer (that is, changeover) valve should be checked thoroughly. Conducting the pumping test with the transfer valve positioned as specified in 21.7.7.2.3 will ensure that the valve is exercised. If a comparison with the original engine speeds shows a significant difference for any of the tests, one of the problems could be with the transfer valve.

**A.21.7.8** Care should be taken to perform the pressure control tests using net pump pressure and net pressure rise readings. Some pressure control systems might not operate correctly if the hydrant pressure is too high; the system manufacturer's manual should be consulted for information.

**A.21.7.8.2.1(3)** Closing all discharges in less than 3 seconds could cause instantaneous pressure rises that the pressure control device might not be able to respond to rapidly enough to avoid damage to the pumping system. Taking more than 10 seconds to close the discharges is not a reasonable test of

the pressure control device response capability. Controlling closure of the discharges can be done manually or otherwise.

**A.21.7.8.3.1(3)** See A.21.7.8.2.1(3).

**A.21.7.8.4** Positive displacement UHP pumps equipped with trap pressure unloaders trap pressure between a check valve in the outlet of the unloader and the discharge nozzle when the spray nozzle is closed while bypassing pump output back to the pump intake or back to a tank. The pump recirculates water without building any more pressure than is required to overcome the friction loss of pushing the water through the unloader and through whatever passageway (internal passageway or external hose, pipe, etc.) back to intake or tank. UHP systems on which the discharge pressure gauge is installed on the pump head will indicate a significant drop in the observed gauge pressure when the discharge is closed. If the observed final discharge pressure reading during the pressure control test increases from one year to the next or over time, this might indicate that the setting of the unloader has changed, the check valve has become damaged or fails to fully close, or the bypass passageway has become restricted. Such changes indicate that the unloader should be investigated and repaired.

**A.21.7.9** One method of conducting this test is to use a second pumping apparatus to supply water to the pump being tested. Pressure from the supply pump should be increased until the receiving pump relief system opens a dump valve. The pressure at which the system opens, dumps, or otherwise starts to operate should be recorded. The pressure at which the system starts to operate should be reviewed against current operating procedures and the system adjusted accordingly.

**A.21.7.10.1** The pressure gauge can be checked quickly against the test gauge for accuracy. Individual discharge lines with a gauge should be capped and the discharge valve opened slightly. The test gauge, the master discharge gauge, and the discharge gauge should all indicate the same readings.

**A.21.7.11.1** Flowmeters need to be checked individually using a hose stream with a smoothbore tip and a pitot tube to measure the actual flow.

**A.21.7.12(9)** Rates less than the rate established when the apparatus was new, or than established in previous testing, indicate problems in the tank-to-pump line or tank.

**A.21.8** Test data forms for recording the test readings and other necessary data should be provided. An example of a suitable form is shown in Figure C.3(c). The use of such a form will help to ensure that all needed data are obtained.

**A.21.8.1** When operating at or near full engine power while stationary, the generated heat can raise the temperature of certain chassis components, pumping system components, or both above the level that can be touched without extreme discomfort or injury. However, as long as the apparatus can be operated and used satisfactorily for the required duration of the test under such conditions and the engine coolant temperature is within normal range, the rise in temperature should be considered acceptable.

For the pumping test, normal wear in the pumping system can require speeds greater than those required at the time of delivery. Such variances are acceptable as long as the apparatus passes the pumping test without exceeding the governed engine speed.

**A.21.8.3** If the test conditions are equal to those at the time of delivery of the apparatus and the speed of the engine increases by more than 10 percent of the original engine speed, the reason for the decrease in performance should be determined and the deficiency corrected. Where test conditions are significantly different from the original test conditions at the time of delivery, results should be compared with previous years' tests. The test conditions should be maintained as consistently as possible from test period to test period.

**A.21.8.7** There are two conditions under which rerating a pump on a fire apparatus should be considered. The first is when the apparatus is delivered or repowered with an engine that is capable of supplying additional power beyond that which is needed by the pump to meet its required rating when new, and where the pump is designed to permit a larger capacity rating. This condition might require the addition of suction intakes or pump discharges to take advantage of that capacity. The fire apparatus manufacturer or pump manufacturer should be consulted as necessary to ensure that all components of the pumping system are adequate for the potential rerating.

The second condition is when the environment in which the engine/pump was initially delivered has changed and the engine can no longer achieve its original performance. This situation can occur when an engine/pump passed the original pump rating test with little or no reserve and the apparatus has been relocated to a higher elevation, or natural wear within the engine has reduced the power output.

The pump should not be considered for rerating if the engine is seriously worn or should have major restorative work. The pump also should not be considered for rerating if the results of testing show the pump has signs of wear or other problems. In these cases, there is a good chance the pump will not pass the complete pump test, thus wasting time and money to get an accredited third-party testing organization to witness and certify the tests. Problems with engine wear, pump wear, pump blockages, or other issues with the pump will worsen at an accelerated rate if they are not corrected, potentially resulting in catastrophic failure during an emergency.

It might be necessary, for various reasons, to continue to use the pump on an apparatus that does not meet its original rating until the pump can be repaired. This is an operational decision that needs to be made on a case-by-case basis, depending on the deficiency of the pump and the apparatus that is available to replace the deficient apparatus while repairs are being made. Rerating the pump downward where such deficiencies are present only creates a false sense of vehicle capability.

**A.22.1.2** Full nondestructive testing (NDT) can be desirable on a more frequent basis than every 5 years, depending on the service to which the aerial device is subjected. Extensive use of the aerial device in urban environments would be a reason for more frequent testing. Many departments have found aerial devices damaged not by use but by transport over rough roads that wrack the device in its bed.

**A.22.1.3.1** If possible, the manufacturer of the aerial device should be consulted when structural defects are revealed by the performance test in this standard. The recommendations for repair that are made by the manufacturer should be followed strictly. However, if the manufacturer is no longer in business, the AHJ must choose a repair facility to conduct the repair

work. Choosing a repair facility to perform structural repair on an aerial apparatus is a process that requires a great deal of research and careful thought. Some of the items that should be considered include the following:

- (1) Does the facility have experience with the same structural repair needed by the aerial device, and can the facility provide a reference list?
- (2) Does the facility have the original design, construction, and operation specifications for the make and model of the aerial device?
- (3) Does the facility have in its possession written procedures for structural repair that were developed previously by the manufacturer of the aerial device?
- (4) Does the facility employ an engineering staff to analyze structures and recommend structural repair methods?
- (5) Will the facility provide an engineering analysis that substantiates the structural repair method recommended?
- (6) Will the facility provide an independent certification by a professional engineer of the analysis that substantiates the recommended structural repair method?
- (7) Will the facility warrant the work performed?

**A.22.1.4** Specific, written checklists, which combine the manufacturer's recommended checks with the inspection procedures of this standard and any other checks found desirable by the department, should be developed by each fire department for its style and brand of apparatus to ensure a systematic and complete inspection.

**A.22.1.5** Qualified vehicle operators are either those who have been schooled in the operation of the vehicle by the manufacturer or fire department instructors who have received special training in all phases of vehicle operations. Operators of fire department apparatus should complete a course in driver training and aerial ladder or elevating platform operational procedures, including positioning on the fireground. Specific training should be given in procedures to be followed if the hydraulic system fails. A thorough understanding of safe load capacity, stabilizing procedures, and operational limits is paramount. Safety procedures, proper shutdown, and boom-lowering procedures are also critical. Operators should be tested upon completion of training. Periodic retraining and retesting should also be required.

**A.22.8.4.16.2** If the aerial device is operated for a considerable time period prior to the drift test, the hydraulic fluid temperature will be elevated. During the 1 hour test, the hydraulic fluid will cool to ambient temperature, and it can change in volume by 3 percent to 4 percent, leading to erroneous test results.

**A.22.8.5.8.2** See A.22.8.4.16.2.

**A.22.8.6.6(2)(b)** If heat sensors are provided, they are normally located on the last 10 ft (3 m) of each top rail section. If heat sensors are not installed by the manufacturer, the manufacturer should be consulted for installation recommendations.

**A.22.8.6.8(2)** Some hollow I-beam aerial ladder base rails have an additional layer of sheet metal spot welded to the bottom of the base rail on the bed ladder section. This additional metal is commonly known as a *glove*. Base rails constructed in this manner are susceptible to corrosion between the inside of the glove and the outside of the base rail when water is trapped in this area. This corrosion is not detected easily, as the area inside the glove cannot be inspected visually unless the glove is removed. If any corrosion or rust can be seen bleeding from



the glove, the manufacturer should be contacted and the glove removed to determine whether corrosion has weakened the base rail.

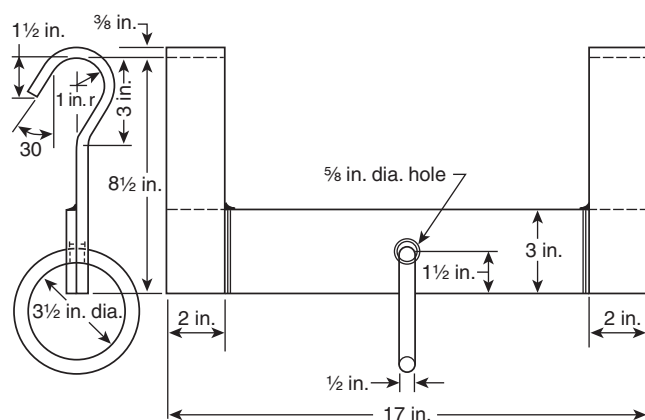
**A.22.8.6.8(3)(b)** If heat sensors are not installed by the manufacturer, the manufacturer should be consulted for installation recommendations.

**A.22.8.6.28.2** See A.22.8.4.16.2.

**A.22.8.7.1** A strong wind on the long cable and test load will introduce a pendulum action that will potentially add load to the ladder far beyond the test weight.

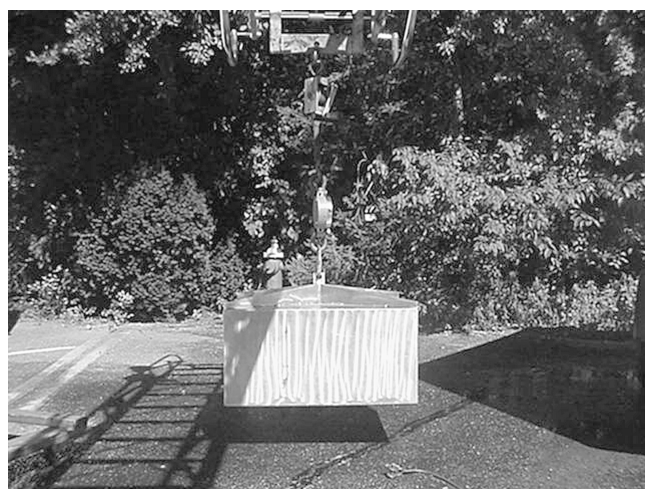
**A.22.8.7.4.2** Figure A.22.8.7.4.2 illustrates such a hanger.

**A.22.8.7.4.8** Figure A.22.8.7.4.8 shows an example of a test weight container.



For SI units 1 in = 25.4 mm.

**FIGURE A.22.8.7.4.2** Hanger for Test Cable.



**FIGURE A.22.8.7.4.8** Test Weight Container.

**A.22.8.7.5.2** See Figure A.22.8.7.4.2.

**A.22.8.8.2** The time within which an aerial device is required to be raised from the bedded position to maximum elevation and extension and rotated 90 degrees after the stabilizers are set is shown in Table A.22.8.8.2. Two or more of these functions are permitted to be performed simultaneously.

**A.22.8.9.4.1** The purpose of this test is primarily to detect water leaks in the turntable center swivel area. However, leaks in other areas also could be detected during this test.

**A.22.8.9.4.1.2** It is recommended that a valve or restricting orifice plate be placed in the hoseline where it connects to the ladder pipe intake to throttle the water entering the system. This precaution allows only a controlled flow if a component breaks during the test.

**A.22.8.9.4.2** The purpose of this test is primarily to detect water leaks in the seals between the telescoping water pipes. However, leaks in other areas could also be detected during this test.

**A.22.8.9.4.3** It is recognized that fittings could drip slightly during the test, and such dripping is acceptable. However, any steady leak is a sign of a developing problem that should be corrected.

**A.22.8.11** Spectrochemical analysis of the hydraulic fluid is intended to identify contaminants in the hydraulic system. Typically, the analysis will identify contaminants in parts per million (ppm) or by percent. Many laboratories that perform the analysis will provide service recommendations with their hydraulic fluid analysis report. In most cases, recommendations are limited, unless a reference analysis has been performed. The reference analysis is an analysis of new hydraulic fluid from the fluid manufacturer/supplier prior to the fluid being put into the aerial hydraulic system. Subsequent hydraulic fluid analyses are then compared to the reference analysis. By comparing the contaminant levels, trends can be identified and can give the analyzing laboratory specific service recommendations.

**A.22.8.12** Figure C.3(d) shows a form that can be used to record the results of the inspection and test. This form can be supplemented with other data specific to the aerial device being inspected and tested.

**A.22.9.7.3.2** If the aerial device is operated for a considerable time period prior to the drift test, the hydraulic fluid temperature will be elevated. During the 1-hour test, the hydraulic fluid will cool to ambient temperature, and it can change in volume by 3 percent to 4 percent, leading to erroneous test results.

**A.22.9.7.5(4)(b)** If heat sensors are not installed by the manufacturer, the manufacturer should be consulted for installation recommendations.

**A.22.9.8.6(4)(b)** See A.22.9.7.5(4)(b).

**A.22.9.8.13.2** See A.22.9.7.3.2.

**A.22.9.9.1(4)(b)** See A.22.9.7.5(4)(b).



**Table A.22.8.8.2 Maximum Time to Elevate, Rotate, and Extend an Aerial Device**

<b>Edition of NFPA 1901</b>	<b>Aerial Ladder</b>	<b>Elevating Platform</b>	<b>Water Tower</b>
2003	120 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less 180 seconds for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	150 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less No time limit for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	105 seconds
1999	120 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less 180 seconds for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	150 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less No time limit for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	105 seconds
1996	120 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less 180 seconds for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	150 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less No time limit for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	105 seconds
1991	120 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less 180 seconds for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	150 seconds for rated vertical height of 110 ft (34 m) or less No time limit for rated vertical height over 110 ft (34 m)	105 seconds
1985*	60 seconds	150 seconds	105 seconds
1979	60 seconds	150 seconds	105 seconds
1975	60 seconds	150 seconds	150 seconds
1973	60 seconds	150 seconds	120 seconds
1971	60 seconds	150 seconds	120 seconds

\*Prior to 1991, there was no differentiation in time related to the length of the aerial device.

**A.22.9.9.5** The proper tensioning of extension and retraction cables of an aerial device is very important to ensure the smooth and safe operation of the aerial. When cable tension is too loose, the cable can jump the sheave wheel causing damage. When tension is too tight, the cable can cause damage to the sheave groove and bearings, which can damage the pulley and the cable. The manufacturers of aerial devices have different methods to determine that proper cable tensions are achieved. It is important that the manufacturer's guidelines are strictly followed for establishing cable tension. Cable tension is best measured using a tensiometer. The manufacturers of aerial devices are encouraged to provide the user with acceptable tensiometer readings for each cable. Determining cable tension with finger pressure should be avoided, as it is a less than accurate practice.

**A.22.9.9.12.2** See A.22.9.7.3.2.

**A.22.9.13.3** See A.22.8.8.2.

**A.22.9.14.3.2** It is recommended that a valve or restricting orifice plate be placed in the hoseline where it connects to the elevating platform intake to throttle the water entering the system. This precaution allows only a controlled flow if a component breaks during the test.

**A.22.9.14.3.4** It is recognized that fittings could drip slightly during the test, and such dripping is acceptable. However, any steady leak is a sign of a developing problem that should be corrected.

**A.22.9.14.6.2** The AHJ can elect to set the waterway relief pressure less than the recommended manufacturer's settings

based on their standard operating procedures (SOP), in which case the relief valve test can be conducted at that operating pressure. It should be noted that the most complete test for the relief valve is based on the manufacturer's recommended settings because SOPs can change.

**A.22.9.16** See A.22.8.11.

**A.22.9.17** See A.22.8.12.

**A.22.10.10.2** See A.22.8.8.2.

**A.22.10.11.3.4** It is recognized that fittings could drip slightly during the test, and such dripping is acceptable. However, any steady leak is a sign of a developing problem that should be corrected.

**A.22.10.13** See A.22.8.11.

**A.22.10.14** See A.22.8.12.

**A.23.3** The four methods for testing a foam proportioning system for calibration accuracy are detailed below.

**Test Method 1: Substituting Water for Foam Concentrate.** The foam system is operated at the water flow rates at which the system is to be tested. Water is used as a substitute for foam concentrate. The substitute water for the foam concentrate is drawn from a calibrated tank instead of foam concentrate from the foam concentrate tank. The volume of water drawn from the calibrated tank divided by the volume of water pumped over the same time period multiplied by 100 represents the percentage of foam the foam proportioner is producing.

**Test Method 2: Measuring Foam Concentrate Pump Output Directly.** With some direct-injection systems, it is possible to directly measure the foam concentrate pump output. With the foam system operating at a given water flow rate, and using either foam concentrate or water as a substitute for foam concentrate, the output of the foam concentrate pump is measured by diverting that output into a calibrated container for direct measurement over a measured period of time. An alternative is to measure the foam concentrate flow or water substitute with a calibrated meter.

**Test Method 3: Determining Foam Percentage by Use of a Refractometer.** A refractometer is used to measure the refractive index of a foam solution sample.

First, a base calibration curve is prepared using the same water and foam concentrate that will be used with the system to be tested. Three known foam solution samples are needed and should include the following:

- (1) The nominal intended percentage
- (2) The nominal intended percentage plus 1 percent
- (3) The nominal intended percentage minus 1 percent

If the nominal intended percent is 1 percent or less, the three samples should be as follows:

- (1) The nominal intended percentage
- (2) The nominal intended percentage plus 0.3 percent
- (3) The nominal intended percentage minus 0.3 percent

The required amount of water is placed in a 100 ml or larger graduated cylinder, leaving space for the foam concentrate. A 10 ml pipette or 10 cc syringe is used to carefully add the required amount of foam concentrate to the water. Each measured foam solution is then poured from the graduated cylinder into a 100 ml or larger plastic bottle, and the bottle is marked to indicate the percentage of solution it contains. The bottle is capped and thoroughly shaken to mix the foam solution.

An alternative method for making the three foam solution samples is to use a very accurate scale. The density of the foam concentrate needs to be known and can be found on the product data sheet or the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for the foam concentrate. For example, to make a 100 ml sample of a 3 percent foam solution using a foam concentrate with a density of 1.04, 97 g of water is measured into a beaker and 3.12 g of foam concentrate is added to the beaker ( $1.04 \times 3 \text{ g} = 3.12 \text{ g}$ ).

After the foam solution samples are thoroughly mixed, a refractive index reading is taken of each foam solution sample. This is done by placing a few drops of the solution on the refractometer prism, closing the cover plate, and observing the scale reading at the dark field intersection. Because the refractometer is temperature compensated, it could take 10 seconds to 20 seconds for the sample to be read properly. It is important to take all refractometer readings at an ambient temperature of 50°F (10°C) or above.

Using standard graph paper, the refractive index readings are plotted on one axis and the percentage of concentration on the other. This plotted curve serves as the known baseline for the test series. The solution samples should be set aside in the event the measurements need to be checked.

Foam solution samples are then collected from the proportioner system, making certain that the samples are taken at an adequate distance downstream from the foam proportioner

being tested to allow for complete mixing of the water and the foam concentrate. Refractive index readings of the samples are taken and compared to the plotted curve to determine the percentage of foam.

This method might not be accurate for AFFF, alcohol-resistant foam, or certain other types of foam that typically exhibit very low refractive index readings. Also, the refractometer method should not be used when testing foam percentages of 1 percent or lower because the accuracy for determining the percentage of foam concentrate in a solution when using a refractometer is  $\pm 0.1$  percent, at best. For this reason, test method 4, the conductivity method, might be preferable where AFFF, alcohol-resistant foam, or 1 percent or less foam is to be tested.

**Test Method 4: Determining Foam Percentage by Use of a Conductivity Meter.** The conductivity test method is based on changes in electrical conductivity as foam concentrate is added to water. Conductivity is a very accurate method, provided there are substantial changes in conductivity as foam concentrate is added to the water in relatively low percentages. Because saltwater and brackish water are very conductive, this method might not be suitable where these waters are used because of the small conductivity changes as foam concentrate is added. If saltwater or brackish water is used, it is necessary to make foam solutions in advance to determine if adequate changes in conductivity can be detected. This method cannot be used if the water has more total solids than the foam concentrate.

The following three variations of this test method can be used to determine the foam percentage by the conductivity method:

- (1) **Direct Reading Conductivity Method.** A sample of the water to be used in the test is put in a 100 ml or larger container. The conductivity meter head is immersed in the water sample, and the meter display is set at zero. If the direct reading foam solution conductivity meter is mounted in a discharge line, the meter should be set at zero with plain water flowing. If the conductivity meter manufacturer does not indicate that the percentage of foam solution can be read directly for the foam concentrate being used, a calibration curve needs to be developed. The calibration curve might show that the direct meter readings are correct for the foam concentrate being used, or it might indicate that the calibration curve needs to be used when that foam concentrate is used in the test. The foam proportioner system is operated, and a sample of the foam solution produced by the system is collected using a 100 ml or larger container. The conductivity meter head is immersed in the foam solution sample, and the percentage of the foam solution is read on the meter display. If the conductivity meter is mounted in a discharge line, the percentage of the foam solution is read on the meter display while foam solution is being discharged.
- (2) **Conductivity Comparison Method.** A sample of the water to be used in the test is put in a 100 ml or larger container. Using a conductivity meter reading in microsiemens per centimeter ( $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ ), the conductivity value of the water sample is determined. The foam proportioning system is operated, and a sample of the foam solution produced by the system is collected in a 100 ml or larger container.

Using the conductivity meter, the conductivity value of the foam solution sample is determined.

The conductivity value of the water sample is subtracted from the conductivity value of the foam solution sample, and the result is divided by 500 to obtain the percentage of foam concentrate in the solution.

[A.23.3]

$$\% \text{ foam} = \frac{\text{Conductivity of foam solution} - \text{Conductivity of water}}{500}$$

Note that the divisor is 500 only if the conductivity meter units are microsiemens per centimeter ( $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ ). Other units of conductivity can be used, but the value of the divisor (500) will need to be adjusted.

- (3) *Conductivity Calibration Curve Method.* A base calibration curve is prepared using the water and foam concentrate from the system to be tested. Three known foam solution samples are made using the procedure in test method 3. After the foam solution samples are thoroughly mixed, the conductivity of each solution is measured using a conductivity meter. Care should be taken to ensure that the proper procedures are used for taking readings and that the meter is switched to the correct conductivity range. Most synthetic-based foams used with freshwater result in foam solution conductivity readings of less than 2000  $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ . Protein-based foams used with freshwater generally produce conductivity readings in excess of 2000  $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ . Because of the temperature-compensation feature of the conductivity meter, it could take a short time to obtain a consistent reading.

Once the solution samples have been measured and recorded, the bottles should be set aside as control sample references. The conductivity readings then should be plotted on standard graph paper. It is more convenient to place the foam solution percentage on the horizontal axis and the conductivity readings on the vertical axis.

A straight line should be drawn that approximates the connection of all three points. While it might not be possible to connect all three points with a straight line, they should be very close to the line. If not, the conductivity measurements should be repeated, and, if necessary, new control sample solutions should be prepared and used until all three points plot in a nearly straight line. This plot serves as the known base (calibration) curve to be used for the test series.

Once a base curve has been plotted, foam solution samples are collected from the proportioner system. The conductivity of the test samples is measured, and the percentage of foam solution is determined from the base curve. Foam solution samples that have been allowed to drain from expanded foam should not be used, because they can produce misleading conductivity readings.

**A.25.2** “Major repairs” does not necessarily refer to the length of time that a repair takes but rather whether or not a repair potentially affects the operation or safety of any aspect of the line voltage electrical system. This might include repairs unrelated to the line voltage electrical system, such as body repairs, that might disturb wiring or other parts of the system. Testing should be performed to verify that, after the repair, the system is operating properly and safely.

**A.25.4.1** All loads must be disconnected while doing continuity testing.

**A.25.4.1.1** Inexpensive receptacle testers with lights to indicate correct or problem wiring are available from any hardware store or home center. Many also include a button for testing GFCIs as needed for the testing in 25.5.2. Testing can also be done with the power off using a continuity tester to the hot and neutral busses in the circuit breaker panel for the hot and neutral wires and to the body for the protective ground wire. Testing of twist lock or other special receptacles may require the use of an adapter.

**A.25.4.1.2** With an isolated system, the three light testers will, and should, indicate an open ground. To maintain the safety of the isolated system, it is important to verify the isolation between the current-carrying conductors and the body. This test detects faults that do not cause other indications.

**A.25.4.2** Receptacles supplied from a shore line should always have a bonded neutral when being powered from the shore line, and should have an isolated neutral when powered from the on-board source if the on-board system is isolated. If the transfer switch operation is powered from the on-board power source, the testing must be done with a three-light tester, which should indicate an open ground.

**A.25.5** With an isolated neutral electrical system, this test is not needed and probably will not work. The leakage path to protective ground created by a tester will not create any current leakage, and thus the GFCI will not trip. Inexpensive receptacle testers with a GFCI test button and lights to indicate correct or problem wiring are available from any hardware store or home center. This same tester can be used for the receptacle testing in 25.4.1.1. Testing of twist lock or other special outlets may require the use of an adapter.

**A.25.5.2(3)** If the neutral is not bonded to the vehicle frame, an external tester will not create a fault current, so it will not cause the GFCI to trip.

**A.25.6** At least every 5 years and after a vehicle accident or body repair, a dielectric test should be performed on the line voltage electrical system. The wiring and permanently connected devices and equipment should be subjected to a dielectric voltage withstand test of 900 volts for 1 minute.

The test should be conducted as follows:

- (1) If the system has a neutral conductor bonded to the vehicle chassis, isolate the power source from the panel board.
- (2) Disconnect any solid-state low-voltage components.
- (3) Connect one lead of the dielectric tester to all the hot and neutral busses tied together.
- (4) Connect the other lead to the fire vehicle frame or body.
- (5) Close any switches and circuit breakers in the circuit(s).
- (6) Apply the dielectric voltage for 1 minute in accordance with the testing equipment manufacturer’s instructions.

**A.25.6.1** This testing may be performed at the same time as the power source testing required in Section 25.3 or Section 25.7.

**A.25.6.3** Heating of plugs, receptacles, and other points of connection are indications of loose connections. All points should be checked after at least 5 minutes of time under load. Any devices with hot connectors should be removed from service until repaired.

**A.25.7.2** Some large power sources have the capability to produce more power than can be used by all available appliances in the fire station. Load banks can be rented from local rental agencies. Caution should be used when testing generators with motor loads to avoid damage due to starting current requirements.

### Annex B Conducting Pumping Tests

*This annex is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only.*

**B.1 Test Parameters.** At the start of the test, attention should be paid to the ease with which the pump can develop a vacuum. The following tasks should be performed before starting to prime the pump:

- (1) Close all discharge, drain, and water tank valves and petcocks.
- (2) Make sure that the gaskets in the suction hose are in place and free of foreign matter.
- (3) Open all intake valves.
- (4) Tighten all intake caps and couplings.

The priming mechanism should be started, noting the starting time and the time after prime is obtained. The starting time is defined as the instant the priming device begins to operate. The pump is considered primed when water under pressure has entered a discharge hose. For pumps of less than 1500 gpm (6000 L/min), the priming device should be able to create the necessary vacuum in 30 seconds to lift water 10 ft (3 m) through 20 ft (6 m) of suction hose of the appropriate size. The priming device on pumps of 1500 gpm (6000 L/min) or larger should be able to accomplish this in 45 seconds. An additional 15 seconds might be needed where the pump system includes an auxiliary 4 in. (100 mm) or larger intake pipe having a volume of 1 ft<sup>3</sup> (28,317 cm<sup>3</sup>) or more. The controls should be operated as necessary to develop pressure, and then one discharge valve should be opened to allow the flow of water.

Testing a pump involves three interrelated, variable factors — pump speed, net pump pressure, and pump discharge rate — and a change in one factor will always produce a change in at least one of the others. For example, an increase in speed of the pump will increase the discharge rate, the pressure, or both. Adjustments of variables through changing the position of the engine throttle (which modifies pump speed), changing the hose layout or position of the discharge valves (which modifies pump pressure), or changing the nozzle size (which modifies discharge) are the only ways to reach the desired standard test condition.

The pump should be operated at reduced capacity and pressure for several minutes to allow the engine and transmission to warm up. Gradually, the pump speed should be increased until the desired pressure at the pump is reached. If the desired pressure is not attained, a length or two of hose might have to be added, a smaller nozzle used, or a discharge valve throttled. When the desired pressure is obtained at the pump, the pitot should be read to see if the required amount of water is being delivered.

If the discharge is not as great as desired and it is believed that the pump will deliver a greater quantity of water, the discharge can be increased by further speeding up the pump. If speeding up the pump increases the pump pressure more

than 5 psi or 10 psi (34 kPa or 68 kPa), a length of hose should be taken out, a discharge valve should be opened slightly, or a larger nozzle should be used.

A speed reading should be taken at the time that the pressure readings are taken. Counting the revolutions for 1 minute generally ensures that readings will be sufficiently accurate.

When a stopwatch is used, the best and most accurate method is to leave the stopwatch running at all times, engaging the revolution counter at a chosen instant and disengaging when the hand of the stopwatch passes the same point on the dial 1 minute later.

After the engine has warmed up, there should be little change in the engine speed. It should be understood that any change in engine speed must, of necessity, produce a corresponding change in pump discharge pressure and, hence, in pitot reading, and that, other factors being equal, any change in pitot reading indicates a change in engine speed. A change in pump speed will also cause a change in discharge pressure so that whenever pump speed, discharge pressure, and pitot readings do not show corresponding changes, it is safe to assume that some reading is in error or some condition has arisen that affects the readings and needs correction. Engine speeds can be changed by working the hand throttle at the operator's position.

Automatic relief valves or pressure regulators controlling the speed of the pump should be disengaged during the test.

It is common but faulty practice to read a pressure gauge at the highest point in the swing of its needle; the center of the needle swing should always be read, as this is the average pressure. A needle valve ("snubber") in the line to the gauge can be throttled to prevent excessive vibration, but if the valve is throttled too much the gauge pointer will no longer indicate the pressure correctly. It might not be possible to eliminate all of the pointer movement. Leaks in the line to the test gauge also can result in an incorrect gauge reading.

Special care should be taken in reading the pitot pressure; the pitot tube should be held in the center of the stream with the tip about half the nozzle diameter away from the end of the nozzle. If the pitot is brought closer to the nozzle, the reading will be increased erroneously.

Short lines of hose are always more convenient for a test layout than long ones. Generally, it is better to use a single line of 100 ft (30 m) for the pressure tests and to restrict the discharge at the pump discharge valve enough to increase the friction loss so that the desired discharge pressure will be obtained. By closely watching the pitot reading, the valve gradually can be closed as the engine speed is increased, until the discharge pressure and pitot pressure readings are both as desired. Care should be taken to ensure that the valve is not jarred open or closed as, in either case, both the capacity and discharge pressure will be affected.

When operating a pump, it is important that the engine temperature be kept within the proper range; neither a cold engine nor an excessively hot engine will provide service as good as an engine run at the proper temperature.



The oil pressure on the engine should be watched to ensure that the engine is being lubricated properly. The transmission gears should be watched for overheating. Any unusual vibration of the engine or the pump, or any leak in the pump casing or connections, should be noted and addressed. Centrifugal pumps are not self-priming and could lose their prime if there is a leak in the suction line.

Other defects in the performance of the engine or the pump should be recorded. Minor defects should be corrected immediately if possible.

**B.2 Troubleshooting.** Most tests are conducted without incident. Nevertheless, trouble does develop during some tests, and an effort should be made to locate the source of trouble while the apparatus remains at the test site. Some difficulties that could be experienced, and suggestions on how to trace and correct them, are discussed in B.2.1 through B.2.7.

**B.2.1** Failure to prime a centrifugal pump is a frequent source of trouble, and the usual reason for the failure is an air leak in the suction hose or pump. One way to trace this trouble is to remove all discharge hoselines, cap all discharge openings and the suction hose, and operate the priming mechanism in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The intake gauge should be studied to determine the maximum vacuum that is developed, which should be at least 22 in. Hg (75 kPa) at altitudes of less than 1000 ft (305 m). The primer should be stopped. If the vacuum drops 10 in. Hg (34 kPa) or more in less than 5 minutes, there is a leak in the suction hose or pump assembly; it could be in a valve, draincock, piping, casing, or pump packing. The leakage might be located by listening for air movement. Another method of checking for leaks is to connect the pump to a convenient hydrant, cap the pump discharge outlets, open the hydrant, and watch for water leaks. A leak can usually be corrected at the test site.

**B.2.2** Two possible causes for failure of the pump to deliver the desired capacity, pressure, or both are insufficient power and restrictions in the intake arrangement. Insufficient power is indicated by the inability of the engine to reach the required speed for the desired pumping condition. Some possible causes of insufficient power are as follows:

- (1) The operator might have failed to advance the throttle far enough or might be using the wrong transmission gear position.
- (2) The engine might be in need of a tune-up.
- (3) The grade of fuel might be improper for adequate combustion.
- (4) There might be vaporization in the fuel line.

**B.2.3** Restriction in the intake arrangement is indicated if the pump speed is too high for the capacity and attained pressure levels and could be the result of any one or a combination of the following conditions:

- (1) Suction hose is too small.
- (2) Altitude is too high.
- (3) Lift is too high.
- (4) Strainer type is incorrect.
- (5) Intake strainer is clogged at the pump or at the end of the suction hose.
- (6) Water is aerated.
- (7) Water is too warm [above 90°F (32°C)].
- (8) Suction hose is collapsed or defective.
- (9) Foreign material is in pump.

**B.2.4** An air leak in the suction hose connections or in the pump intake manifold also will result in excessive pump speed and eventually could cause loss of prime and complete cessation of flow.

**B.2.5** Insufficient pressure when operating a centrifugal pump could be the result of pumping too much water for the available power and, in multistage pumps, pumping in "volume" position instead of the required "pressure" position. This problem can be checked by partially closing off all discharge valves until only a small flow is observed and then opening the throttle until the desired pressure is reached, followed by slowly opening discharge valves and increasing engine speed as necessary to maintain pressure until the desired capacity is obtained. An improperly adjusted or inoperative transfer valve can prevent the development of adequate pressure. Likewise, the pressure control system might be set too low or be defective.

**B.2.6** Engine speed differences from the original pump test could be the result of any one or a combination of the following conditions:

- (1) Operating apparatus with the wrong transmission gear in use
- (2) Stuck or out-of-adjustment throttle control system
- (3) Restrictions in the intake arrangement
- (4) Suction hose under an insufficient depth of water
- (5) Air leak on the intake side of the pump
- (6) Changes in environmental conditions
- (7) Pump or engine wear

**B.2.7** A slip of the revolution counter or its fitting will show an apparently decreased speed, and frequent checks should be made with the apparatus tachometer to verify a change in speed. A clogged pitot tube will cause a drop in the gauge reading.

**B.3 Calculating the Results.** If nozzles and pitot tubes have been used to measure pump capacity, the values of capacity in gallons per minute are determined by the following formula:

[B.3a]

$$\text{gpm} = 29.83 \, c(d)^2 \sqrt{p}$$

where:

$c$  = coefficient of discharge of the nozzle used

$d$  = diameter of nozzle (in.)

$p$  = pressure at pitot gauge (psi)

If the nozzle diameter is measured in millimeters, the diameter should be multiplied by 25.4 to convert the measurement to inches. If the pressure is measured in kilopascals (kPa), the pressure should be multiplied by 6.895 to convert the measurement to pounds per square inch (psi). The resulting flow can be converted from gallons per minute (gpm) to liters per minute (L/min) by multiplying by 3.785.

The pitot pressure should be the average of several readings and should be corrected for gauge error.

For nozzles sized from ¼ in. to 2½ in. (6.3 mm to 63 mm), values of capacity can be approximated from Table B.3(a), Table B.3(b), Table B.3(c), and Table B.3(d); however, because these values are based on certain assumed coefficients of discharge, they can be considerably at variance with the actual values. For nozzles larger than 2½ in. (63 mm), approximate

values of capacity in gallons per minute can be determined by the following formula:

[B.3b]

$$\text{gpm} = F\sqrt{p}$$

where:

$F$  = nozzle factor from Table B.3(e)

$p$  = pressure at pitot gauge (psi)

**B.4 Lift.** The lift is the difference in elevation between the water level and the center of the pump intake when an apparatus is drafting water. The maximum lift is the greatest difference in elevation at which the apparatus can draft the required quantity of water under the established physical characteristics of operation, which include the following:

- (1) Design of pump
- (2) Adequacy of engine

- (3) Condition of pump and engine
- (4) Size and condition of suction hose and strainers
- (5) Elevation of pumping site above sea level
- (6) Atmospheric pressure
- (7) Temperature of water

The theoretical values of lift and maximum lift must be reduced by the entrance and friction losses in the suction hose equipment to obtain the actual or measurable lift.

The vacuum, or negative pressure, on the intake side of a pump is measured in inches of mercury, usually written as “in. Hg” or “Hg” (Hg is the chemical symbol for mercury). A vacuum of 1 in. of mercury is equal to a negative pressure of 0.49 psi, or 1 in. Hg = 0.49 psi. A positive pressure of 0.49 psi at the bottom of a 1 in.<sup>2</sup> (645 mm<sup>2</sup>) container will support a column of water that is 1.13 ft (0.344 m) high; therefore, a negative pressure of 0.49 psi at the top of the container will support the same column of water. This means 1 in. Hg = 0.49 psi = 1.13 ft (0.344 m) of water head.

**Table B.3(a) Discharge Table for Smooth Nozzles — ¼ Inch Through ⅞ Inch — in Gallons per Minute (Nozzle Pressure Measured by Pitot Gauge)**

Nozzle Pressure (psi)	Nozzle Diameter (in.)*				Nozzle Pressure (psi)	Nozzle Diameter (in.)*			
	¼	⅝	¾	⅞		¼	⅝	¾	⅞
5	4	6	9	13	62	14	22	32	44
6	4	6	10	14	64	14	22	32	45
7	4	7	11	15	66	14	23	33	46
8	5	7	11	16	68	14	23	33	46
9	5	8	12	17	70	15	24	34	47
10	6	9	13	18	72	15	24	34	48
12	6	10	15	19	74	15	24	35	48
14	7	11	15	21	76	15	24	35	49
16	7	12	16	22	78	15	24	36	50
18	7	12	17	24	80	16	25	36	50
20	8	13	18	25	82	16	25	37	51
22	8	13	19	26	84	16	25	37	51
24	8	13	20	27	86	16	26	37	52
26	9	14	21	29	88	16	26	38	53
28	9	14	21	30	90	17	27	39	53
30	10	15	22	31	92	17	27	39	54
32	10	15	23	32	94	17	27	39	54
34	11	16	23	33	96	17	27	40	55
36	11	16	24	34	98	17	27	40	55
38	11	17	25	35	100	18	28	41	56
40	11	18	26	35	105	18	29	42	57
42	11	18	26	36	110	19	29	43	59
44	12	18	27	37	115	19	30	43	60
46	12	19	28	38	120	19	31	44	61
48	12	19	28	39	125	20	31	45	63
50	13	20	29	40	130	20	32	46	64
52	13	20	29	40	135	21	33	47	65
54	13	20	30	41	140	21	33	48	66
56	13	21	30	42	145	21	34	49	68
58	13	21	31	43	150	22	34	50	69
60	14	22	31	43					

Note: 1 mm = 0.03937 in.; 1 kPa = 0.1450 psi; 1 gpm = 3.785 L/min.

\*Assumed coefficient of discharge = 0.983, 0.983, 0.985, 0.9856.

**Table B.3(b) Discharge Table for Smooth Nozzles — ½ Inch Through 1 Inch — in Gallons per Minute (Nozzle Pressure Measured by Pitot Gauge)**

Nozzle Diameter (in.)*						Nozzle Diameter (in.)*					
Nozzle Pressure (psi)	½	⅝	¾	⅞	1	Nozzle Pressure (psi)	½	⅝	¾	⅞	1
5	16	26	37	50	66	62	58	90	132	177	233
6	18	28	41	55	72	64	59	92	134	180	237
7	19	30	44	59	78	66	60	93	136	182	240
8	21	32	47	64	84	68	60	95	138	185	244
9	22	34	50	67	89	70	61	96	140	188	247
10	23	36	53	71	93	72	62	97	142	191	251
12	25	40	58	78	102	74	63	99	144	193	254
14	27	43	63	84	110	76	64	100	146	196	258
16	29	46	67	90	118	78	65	101	148	198	261
18	31	49	71	95	125	80	66	103	150	201	264
20	33	51	75	101	132	82	66	104	152	204	268
22	34	54	79	105	139	84	67	105	154	206	271
24	36	56	82	110	145	86	68	107	155	208	274
26	37	59	85	115	151	88	69	108	157	211	277
28	39	61	89	119	157	90	70	109	159	213	280
30	40	63	92	123	162	92	70	110	161	215	283
32	41	65	95	127	167	94	71	111	162	218	286
34	43	67	98	131	172	96	72	113	164	220	289
36	44	69	100	135	177	98	73	114	166	223	292
38	45	71	103	138	182	100	73	115	168	225	295
40	46	73	106	142	187	105	75	118	172	230	303
42	47	74	109	146	192	110	77	121	176	236	310
44	49	76	111	149	196	115	79	123	180	241	317
46	50	78	114	152	200	120	80	126	183	246	324
48	51	80	116	156	205	125	82	129	187	251	331
50	52	81	118	159	209	130	84	131	191	256	337
52	53	83	121	162	213	135	85	134	195	262	343
54	54	84	123	165	217	140	87	136	198	266	350
56	55	86	125	168	221	145	88	139	202	271	356
58	56	87	128	171	225	150	90	141	205	275	362
60	57	89	130	174	229						

Note: 1 mm = 0.03937 in.; 1 kPa = 0.1450 psi; 1 gpm = 3.785 L/min.

\*Assumed coefficient of discharge = 0.985, 0.988, 0.988, 0.99.

**B.5 Effect of Altitude.** When drafting water, the pump produces a partial vacuum in the suction hose, and the atmospheric pressure on the surface of the water forces water into the suction hose and the pump. As the elevation above sea level of the pumping site increases, the atmospheric pressure decreases. The loss of lift at various elevations is given in Table B.5.

The data in Table B.5 assume that the engine of the apparatus is adequate at all elevations. However, the available power for driving a pump from naturally aspirated gasoline engines decreases about 4 percent (up to 3 percent for diesel engines that are naturally aspirated) for each 1000 ft (305 m) of elevation.

Therefore, a gasoline engine that was just adequate at sea level would be about 35 percent deficient at a 7000 ft (2135 m) altitude.

A difference in atmospheric pressure due to weather conditions will have the same result as a change in altitude. The difference in atmospheric pressure due to operation on a rainy day instead of a cool, clear day could easily mean a 1 ft (0.3 m) difference in lift.

**Table B.3(c) Discharge Table for Smooth Nozzles — 1⅛ Inch Through 1⅝ Inch — in Gallons per Minute (Nozzle Pressure Measured by Pitot Gauge)**

Nozzle Pressure (psi)	Nozzle Diameter (in.)*					Nozzle Pressure (psi)	Nozzle Diameter (in.)*				
	1⅛	1¼	1⅜	1½	1⅝		1⅛	1¼	1⅜	1½	1⅝
5	84	103	125	149	175	62	295	363	441	525	617
6	92	113	137	163	192	64	299	369	448	533	627
7	99	122	148	176	207	66	304	375	455	542	636
8	106	131	158	188	222	68	308	381	462	550	646
9	112	139	168	200	235	70	313	386	469	558	655
10	118	146	177	211	248	72	318	391	475	566	665
12	130	160	194	231	271	74	322	397	482	574	674
14	140	173	210	249	293	76	326	402	488	582	683
16	150	185	224	267	313	78	330	407	494	589	692
18	159	196	237	283	332	80	335	413	500	596	700
20	167	206	250	298	350	82	339	418	507	604	709
22	175	216	263	313	367	84	343	423	513	611	718
24	183	226	275	327	384	86	347	428	519	618	726
26	191	235	286	340	400	88	351	433	525	626	735
28	198	244	297	353	415	90	355	438	531	633	743
30	205	253	307	365	429	92	359	443	537	640	751
32	212	261	317	377	443	94	363	447	543	647	759
34	218	269	327	389	457	96	367	452	549	654	767
36	224	277	336	400	470	98	370	456	554	660	775
38	231	285	345	411	483	100	374	461	560	667	783
40	237	292	354	422	496	105	383	473	574	683	803
42	243	299	363	432	508	110	392	484	588	699	822
44	248	306	372	442	520	115	401	495	600	715	840
46	254	313	380	452	531	120	410	505	613	730	858
48	259	320	388	462	543	125	418	516	626	745	876
50	265	326	396	472	554	130	427	526	638	760	893
52	270	333	404	481	565	135	435	536	650	775	910
54	275	339	412	490	576	140	443	546	662	789	927
56	280	345	419	499	586	145	450	556	674	803	944
58	285	351	426	508	596	150	458	565	686	817	960
60	290	357	434	517	607						

Note: 1 mm = 0.03937 in.; 1 kPa = 0.1450 psi; 1 gpm = 3.785 L/min.

\*Assumed coefficient of discharge = 0.99, 0.99, 0.993, 0.995, 0.995.



**Table B.3(d) Discharge Table for Smooth Nozzles — 1¾ Inch Through 2½ Inch — in psi (Nozzle Pressure Measured by Pitot Gauge)**

Nozzle Pressure (psi)	Nozzle Diameter (in.)*					Nozzle Pressure (psi)	Nozzle Diameter (in.)*				
	1¾	1⅞	2	2¼	2½		1¾	1⅞	2	2¼	2½
5	203	234	266	337	416	62	716	823	936	1187	1464
6	223	256	292	369	455	64	727	836	951	1206	1487
7	241	277	315	399	492	66	738	850	965	1224	1510
8	257	296	336	427	526	68	750	862	980	1242	1533
9	273	314	357	452	558	70	761	875	994	1260	1555
10	288	330	376	477	588	72	771	887	1008	1278	1577
12	315	362	412	522	644	74	782	900	1023	1296	1599
14	340	391	445	564	695	76	792	911	1036	1313	1620
16	364	418	475	603	744	78	803	924	1050	1330	1642
18	386	444	504	640	789	80	813	935	1063	1347	1663
20	407	468	532	674	831	82	823	946	1076	1364	1683
22	427	490	557	707	872	84	833	959	1089	1380	1704
24	446	512	582	739	911	86	843	970	1102	1396	1724
26	464	533	606	769	948	88	853	981	1115	1412	1744
28	481	554	629	799	984	90	862	992	1128	1429	1763
30	498	572	651	826	1018	92	872	1002	1140	1445	1783
32	514	591	673	854	1051	94	881	1012	1152	1460	1802
34	530	610	693	880	1084	96	890	1022	1164	1476	1821
36	546	627	713	905	1115	98	900	1032	1176	1491	1840
38	561	645	733	930	1146	100	909	1043	1189	1506	1859
40	575	661	752	954	1176	105	932	1070	1218	1542	1905
42	589	678	770	978	1205	110	954	1095	1247	1579	1950
44	603	694	788	1000	1233	115	975	1120	1275	1615	1993
46	617	710	806	1021	1261	120	996	1144	1303	1649	2036
48	630	725	824	1043	1288	125	1016	1168	1329	1683	2078
50	643	740	841	1065	1314	130	1036	1191	1356	1717	2119
52	656	754	857	1087	1340	135	1056	1213	1382	1750	2160
54	668	769	873	1108	1366	140	1076	1235	1407	1780	2199
56	680	782	889	1129	1391	145	1095	1257	1432	1812	2238
58	692	796	905	1149	1416	150	1114	1279	1456	1843	2277
60	704	810	920	1166	1440						

Note: 1 mm = 0.03937 in.; 1 kPa = 0.1450 psi; 1 gpm = 3.785 L/min.

\*Assumed coefficient of discharge = 0.995, 0.996, 0.997, 0.997, 0.997.

**Table B.3(e) Nozzle Factors**

Diameter of the Nozzle (in.)	Factors (F)	
	Freshwater	Saltwater (Seawater)
2	119	117
2¼	150	148
2½	186	183
2¾	225	222
3	267	264
3¼	314	310
3½	364	359
3¾	418	413
4	476	470
4¼	537	530
4½	602	594
4¾	671	662
5	743	734
6	1070	1057

Note: 1 mm = 0.03937 in.

**Table B.5 Loss of Lift at Various Elevations**

Elevation Above Sea Level		Loss of Lift (Water)	
ft	m	ft	m
1000	305	1.22	0.37
2000	610	2.38	0.73
3000	915	3.50	1.07
4000	1220	4.75	1.45
5000	1525	5.80	1.77
6000	1830	6.80	2.07
7000	2135	7.70	2.35

### Annex C Developing a Preventive Maintenance Program

*This annex is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only.*

**C.1 General.** Emergency vehicles are increasingly complex pieces of machinery that require regular preventive maintenance to keep them safe and reliable and to maximize their life and value. It is not enough just to repair problems when they occur or to perform maintenance when it is convenient or someone thinks to have it done. In order to keep a fleet of emergency vehicles in good condition, a good plan is necessary to ensure that all the required maintenance is performed.

Fire departments vary widely in their character, and thus in their requirements of a preventive maintenance program. At one end might be a small rural volunteer fire department with two emergency vehicles and five runs per month. At the other end might be a large city with several hundred emergency vehicles, each of which makes 10 or more runs per day. While the specifics of the preventive maintenance program for each department will be different, the goals in each should be to ensure that all the necessary preventive maintenance is performed to make certain that the apparatus is ready and safe

for responding to an emergency when needed. It is important that each department develop a program appropriate for its vehicles, circumstances, resources, capabilities, and special circumstances.

This annex is designed to provide some guidance to a department in developing a plan to ensure that the preventive maintenance program performs all the necessary work needed to keep the emergency vehicle in top condition.

Many departments already have a very effective preventive maintenance program in place. If the existing program works for the department and meets the requirements of this standard, then no changes are needed. If a department does not have a program in place, or its program is not meeting the requirements of this standard, then this annex can help guide the department through the process of setting up an effective preventive maintenance program.

**C.2 Resources.** Part of preparing a preventive maintenance program is to identify the resources that are available for maintenance and testing. A large city department might have extensive resources in a fire department or city public works shop. Even in such a department, some work, such as transmission overhauls and body work, might be sent to outside service facilities. The emergency responders and driver/operators who operate the equipment on a regular basis can, in most cases, perform daily or weekly operational checks.

In many areas of the country there are businesses that specialize in servicing emergency vehicles. There are also businesses and organizations that specialize in testing emergency vehicles, especially specific components, such as aerial devices and pumps. Many emergency vehicle dealers and manufacturers have personnel qualified to perform many service tasks. These services often can be performed in the fire station with mobile service trucks. Qualified personnel who perform service on other types of heavy trucks can perform many types of service on emergency vehicles, especially on components common with heavy trucks, such as drivetrains and suspensions. Many departments, especially volunteer departments, might find that they have personnel in the department who are qualified to do some of the required maintenance. These resources can be used to perform some of the maintenance and reduce costs.

It is helpful to identify not only the resources that will perform routine preventive maintenance and testing but also resources to perform emergency repairs. If such resources are not available within the fire department or city public works shop, these resources should be identified in advance, including establishing financial arrangements and 24-hour contact information, if possible. Services that should be included are as follows:

- (1) Towing
- (2) Tire service or replacement
- (3) Provision of fuel and lubricants
- (4) Repair of engine and drivetrain problems
- (5) Repair of pump or plumbing problems
- (6) Repair of fire service components, such as rescue tools
- (7) Supplying replacement hose, tools, gear, and equipment damaged at an incident

In any case, it is up to the department and the AHJ to determine that the persons and facilities selected for maintenance and testing are qualified for the work they perform. Section 4.3 provides some requirements on the qualification of personnel.

**C.3 Form and Format.** The information needed for an effective preventive maintenance program can take many forms. It is important that the information is easy to keep updated as emergency vehicles are replaced, and that it is easy for the fire department and the maintenance providers to use. Typically there are two types of information needed when establishing the preventive maintenance program. The first is when maintenance is needed, and the second is what maintenance tasks should be performed and, if necessary, how they should be performed.

Scheduled preventive maintenance activities are typically based on time (every 3 months, every 6 months, annually, and every 5 years) or a specified number of hours of operation.

Small departments might want to prepare a list, by month, of which emergency vehicle is due for service and which service is to be performed at that time. It is important that the schedule be updated whenever an emergency vehicle is added or removed. Larger departments might find it more functional to prepare a schedule by month or by number of hours for each piece of emergency vehicle.

There are many software programs available to assist in tracking maintenance schedules. Some vehicle record systems might even be available as a free download.

Operational checks that are to be performed at the start of each day, shift, or week are usually best documented with a check sheet to be used by the station crew. An example check sheet is shown in Figure C.3(a). It should be adapted for each emergency vehicle.

The documentation of which maintenance tasks should be performed at other intervals might be done in many ways. Simple tasks might be listed on the schedule. More extensive lists of tasks are often best put into a check sheet that the technician can use during the inspection and servicing process. An example of such a check sheet is shown in Figure C.3(b). This is just an example that must be customized to meet the requirements for specific emergency vehicles and department policies.

The performance testing described in Chapters 19 through 26 of this standard should be included in the maintenance schedule. The details of how to perform the testing, and the information that is to be collected, are detailed in those chapters. Figure C.3(c) is a form that can be used to record the performance test results for a pump or industrial supply pump. Figure C.3(d) is a form that can be used to record the inspection and performance test results for an aerial device. Figure C.3(e) is a form that can be used to record the performance test results for the low-voltage electrical system on the emergency vehicle, and Figure C.3(f) is a form that can be used to record the performance test results for a line voltage electrical system. Figure C.3(g) is a form that can be used to record the performance test results for a foam proportioning system and, if the emergency vehicles also has a CAFS compressor system, Figure C.3(h) is the form for recording the performance test results for that system.

**C.4 Establishing the Program.** The preventive maintenance program for any specific emergency vehicle, or for a department, needs to include requirements from several sources.

The first place to look is in the manufacturer's manuals. If the manuals that should have been delivered with the emergency vehicle when it was new are not available, contact the original manufacturer to determine if duplicates are available. Even if the full vehicle manuals are not available, maintenance recommendations for specific components, such as engines, transmissions, axles, pumps, and generators, can be obtained from their manufacturers. The documentation should be carefully reviewed for recommendations for inspections, lubrication, replacing parts, testing, or other periodic maintenance tasks. These manuals also might be the source for specifications needed for confirming proper operation in the performance testing.

The second place to look is in the requirements of this standard. In many cases, there will be significant overlap with the recommendations in the manufacturer's manuals. There will be some requirements in this standard that do not apply to a specific emergency vehicle. All applicable requirements from this standard should be included in the program as it is established.

As the various maintenance tasks that need to be performed are identified, each should be assigned to a schedule based on months, years, hours, or some other time frame that will determine when it is to be performed. Those who will perform the maintenance task should also be identified. In the case of a large fire department or city public works shops, this is simple. In other cases, different providers might perform different types of tasks. A department might have several providers that can perform the same type of work, with the decision of which provider to use being made based on any of several criteria.

Once the tasks to be performed, their required frequency, and who will perform the work have been identified, the preventive maintenance program can be organized into a series of schedules, check sheets, record sheets, and other documentation that will ensure that the program will be implemented correctly. If the entire program is being developed from scratch, it might be necessary to develop the program and then revise it as experience demonstrates which elements work smoothly and which do not.

**C.5 Record Maintenance.** The check sheets and other maintenance records should be kept for the life of the emergency vehicle. Part of setting up a preventive maintenance program is creating a filing system or other mechanism for retaining records. All records should be maintained by vehicle so that they can be delivered with the emergency vehicle when it is sold. In many cases, problems can only be detected by comparing current test results with previous test results. For these problems to be detected, it is important that the records be well organized and available for future review. In the event of an accident, the accident investigation will include a review of all maintenance records.

There are many different types of forms for reporting inspections, maintenance, and tests that could be used in connection with an emergency vehicle preventive maintenance program. Resources for forms other than those shown in this annex are the local or state fire apparatus mechanics association, emergency vehicle manufacturers, or the Emergency Vehicle Management Section of the International Association of Fire Chiefs.

### DAILY/WEEKLY WALK-AROUND CHECK FOR MOBILE FIRE EMERGENCY VEHICLE

Fire department name \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Emergency vehicle no. \_\_\_\_\_ Station no. \_\_\_\_\_

Start mileage \_\_\_\_\_ End mileage \_\_\_\_\_ Start engine hours \_\_\_\_\_ End engine hours \_\_\_\_\_

Inspectors: Mon \_\_\_\_\_ Tue \_\_\_\_\_ Wed \_\_\_\_\_ Thur \_\_\_\_\_ Fri \_\_\_\_\_ Sat \_\_\_\_\_ Sun \_\_\_\_\_

Legend: X = OK

R = Repair required (requires a comment regarding problem)

OPERATIONS	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
<b>Engine</b>							
1. Check engine oil and transmission level.							
2. Check engine coolant level.							
3. Check for integrity of frame and suspension.							
4. Check power steering fluid.							
<b>Outside</b>							
1. Check for fluid leaks under vehicle.							
2. Check steering shafts and linkages.							
3. Check wheels and lug nuts.							
4. Check tire condition.							
5. Check tire air pressure.							
<b>Cab</b>							
1. Check seats and seat belts.							
2. Start engine, check all gauges.							
3. Check windshield wipers.							
4. Check rear view mirror adjustment and operation.							
5. Check horn.							
6. Check steering shafts.							
7. Check cab glass and mirrors.							
<b>Body</b>							
1. Check steps and running boards.							
2. Check body condition.							
3. Check grab handles.							
<b>Electric</b>							
1. Check battery voltage and charging system voltage.							
2. Check line voltage system.							
3. Check all lights (ICC and warning).							

**FIGURE C.3(a) Daily/Weekly Emergency Vehicle Check Form.**



OPERATIONS	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
<b>Brakes</b>							
1. Check air system for proper air pressure.							
2. Check parking brake.							
3. Check hydraulic brake fluid level.							
<b>Pump</b>							
1. Operate pump, check pump panel engine gauges.							
2. Check pump for pressure operation.							
3. Check discharge relief or pressure governor operation.							
4. Check all pump drain valves.							
5. Check all discharge and intake valve operation.							
6. Check pump and tank for water leaks.							
7. Check all valve bleeder/drain operation.							
8. Check primer pump operation.							
9. Check system vacuum hold.							
10. Check water tank level indicator.							
11. Check primer oil level (if applicable).							
12. Check transfer valve operation (if equipped).							
13. Check booster reel operation (if equipped).							
14. Check all pump pressure gauge operation							
15. Check all cooler valves.							
16. Check for oil leaks in pump area.							
<b>Aerial</b>							
1. Operate aerial hydraulics.							
2. Check aerial outrigger operation.							
3. Check aerial operation.							
4. Check aerial hydraulic fluid level.							
5. Visually inspect aerial structure.							
Comments _____							
_____							
_____							
_____							
_____							
_____							

© 2016 National Fire Protection Association

NFPA 1911 (p. 2 of 2)

FIGURE C.3(a) *Continued*

## QUARTERLY/ANNUAL MOBILE FIRE EMERGENCY VEHICLE INSPECTION REPORT

Inspection date \_\_\_\_\_

Fire department \_\_\_\_\_ Emergency vehicle no. \_\_\_\_\_

### Emergency Vehicle

Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_

Model \_\_\_\_\_

Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_

Hourmeter \_\_\_\_\_

### Chassis

Make \_\_\_\_\_

Model \_\_\_\_\_

VIN \_\_\_\_\_

Odometer \_\_\_\_\_

### Legend:

X = Acceptable visually, checked    R = Requires repair or adjustment  
U = Unsafe condition requires repair prior to use    C = Corrected    NA = Not applicable

## CHASSIS INSPECTION

### Engine and Cooling Systems

\_\_\_\_\_ Oil level and condition

\_\_\_\_\_ Oil leaks

\_\_\_\_\_ Coolant level

\_\_\_\_\_ Antifreeze protection

\_\_\_\_\_ Coolant additive level

\_\_\_\_\_ Fuel system for leaks

\_\_\_\_\_ Fuel system plumbing condition

\_\_\_\_\_ Power steering fluid level

\_\_\_\_\_ Power steering pump and plumbing

\_\_\_\_\_ Coolant hose condition and leaks

\_\_\_\_\_ Alternator mounting brackets

\_\_\_\_\_ Alternator connections

\_\_\_\_\_ Charging system output \_\_\_\_\_ volts

\_\_\_\_\_ Auxiliary cooler connections

\_\_\_\_\_ Battery condition and hold downs

\_\_\_\_\_ Battery cables and clamps

\_\_\_\_\_ Battery fluid level

\_\_\_\_\_ Battery terminal voltage \_\_\_\_\_ volts

\_\_\_\_\_ Chassis grounds and connections

\_\_\_\_\_ Starter motor cable condition

\_\_\_\_\_ Starter motor operation

\_\_\_\_\_ Fan mounting bolts and adjustment

\_\_\_\_\_ Fan shroud clearance and condition

\_\_\_\_\_ Fan clutch or shutters operation

\_\_\_\_\_ Air filter element condition

\_\_\_\_\_ Air intake tubes and hoses

\_\_\_\_\_ All belts condition and adjustment

\_\_\_\_\_ After-cooler or intercooler tubes and hoses

\_\_\_\_\_ Motor mount condition

\_\_\_\_\_ Radiator cap pressure

Comments on engine and cooling systems inspection \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(b) Quarterly/Annual Emergency Vehicle Inspection Report.**

## Chassis and Components

### *Fluid levels*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Lubricate chassis
- \_\_\_\_\_ All fluid levels

### *Steering*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Steering linkage and tie rods
- \_\_\_\_\_ Steering box mounting
- \_\_\_\_\_ Steering system plumbing for leaks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Manual steering box fluid level

### *Transmission*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Auto trans fluid level
- \_\_\_\_\_ Auto trans mounting and condition
- \_\_\_\_\_ Auto trans and plumbing for leaks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Auto trans lockup system
- \_\_\_\_\_ Manual trans oil level
- \_\_\_\_\_ Manual trans mounting
- \_\_\_\_\_ Manual trans for leaks

### *Fuel*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Fuel tank and plumbing for leaks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Fuel tank mounting

### *Tires / Wheels*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Tire and wheel conditions
- \_\_\_\_\_ Lug nuts for torque
- \_\_\_\_\_ Tire tread depth      Front \_\_\_\_\_ Rear \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ Tire air pressure      Front \_\_\_\_\_ Rear \_\_\_\_\_

### *Driveline*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Driveline U-joints and yokes
- \_\_\_\_\_ Driveline carrier bearings
- \_\_\_\_\_ Differential oil level and leaks

Comments on chassis and components inspection \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### *Front axle*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Front spring and shock condition
- \_\_\_\_\_ Front wheel bearings and king pins

### *Rear axle*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Rear spring condition
- \_\_\_\_\_ Rear spring torque tubes and shocks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Axle flanges for leaks and tightness
- \_\_\_\_\_ Frame rails and cross members

### *Brakes*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Brake condition (amount of material)
- \_\_\_\_\_ Brake adjustment and operation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Air brake valves and tanks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Lubricate brake pedal pivot pin
- \_\_\_\_\_ Drain air tanks and check air dryer
- \_\_\_\_\_ Air brake lines and chambers
- \_\_\_\_\_ Air brake leaks and buildup
- \_\_\_\_\_ Hydraulic brakes for leaks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Hydraulic brake components
- \_\_\_\_\_ Hydro-vac operation and mounting
- \_\_\_\_\_ Parking brake operation

### *Exhaust system*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Exhaust system and muffler

**FIGURE C.3(b)** *Continued*

**Cab and Body***Cab*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Cab mounting and tilt mechanism
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cab frame and sheet metal
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cab hoist motor solenoid volt drop \_\_\_\_\_ volts
- \_\_\_\_\_ Door mounting and latches
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cab glass condition
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cab seat condition and mounting
- \_\_\_\_\_ Seat belt condition and mounting
- \_\_\_\_\_ Steering wheel mounting and alignment
- \_\_\_\_\_ Horn operation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Heater and defroster operation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Throttle controls and linkage
- \_\_\_\_\_ Window operation

- \_\_\_\_\_ Auto transmission shift controls
- \_\_\_\_\_ Manual transmission shift controls
- \_\_\_\_\_ Clutch pedal linkage
- \_\_\_\_\_ Clutch pedal free play
- \_\_\_\_\_ Windshield wipers and washers
- \_\_\_\_\_ Mirror condition and mounting

*Body*

- \_\_\_\_\_ Compartment door latches
- \_\_\_\_\_ Compartment door and hinge condition
- \_\_\_\_\_ Body compartment condition
- \_\_\_\_\_ Step and auxiliary equipment condition

Comments on cab and body inspection \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Cab and Body Electrical**

- \_\_\_\_\_ Headlights and high beams
- \_\_\_\_\_ Parking and clearance lights
- \_\_\_\_\_ Tail and stop lights
- \_\_\_\_\_ Backup lights and alarm
- \_\_\_\_\_ Turn signal and hazard operation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cab spot lights operation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Auxiliary light operation
- \_\_\_\_\_ Front warning lights
- \_\_\_\_\_ Rear warning lights
- \_\_\_\_\_ Front beacon lights
- \_\_\_\_\_ Intersection warning lights
- \_\_\_\_\_ Body deck lights

- \_\_\_\_\_ Compartment lights
- \_\_\_\_\_ Siren operation and mounting
- \_\_\_\_\_ Siren solenoid voltage drop \_\_\_\_\_ volts
- \_\_\_\_\_ Voltage drops of all solenoids

List solenoids and voltage drop below

Solenoid	Voltage Drop

Comments on cab and body electrical inspection \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

FIGURE C.3(b) *Continued*



**Line Voltage Inspection**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Power source                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical controls        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Generator drive engine or power drivetrain | <input type="checkbox"/> Output voltage _____ volts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cord reels and receptacles                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Output frequency _____ Hz  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electrically driven equipment              |   |

Comments on line voltage electrical inspection \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Road and Operational Test**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Engine oil pressure          | <input type="checkbox"/> Drive line vibration            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Engine coolant temperature   | <input type="checkbox"/> Air compressor operation        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tachometer operation         | <input type="checkbox"/> Air compressor governor setting |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Auto transmission shifting   | <input type="checkbox"/> Speedometer operation           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Clutch release and operation | <input type="checkbox"/> Shimmy or front end noises      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Manual transmission shifting | <input type="checkbox"/> Clutch fan or shutter operation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Brake operation              |  |

Comments on road and operational test \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**PUMP AND WATER TANK INSPECTION**

- |                         |                  |                |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Pump manufacturer _____ | Model _____      | S/N _____      |
| Pump location _____     | Pump hours _____ | Capacity _____ |
- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pump shift and indicator lights              | <input type="checkbox"/> Engine speed counter                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Automatic transmission lockup system         | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump panel electrical switches and panel light |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Clutch disengagement and manual transmission | <input type="checkbox"/> Master gauges for accuracy and operation       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pump transmission shift cylinders or motor   | <input type="checkbox"/> Discharge gauges for accuracy and operation    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pump transmission oil level and condition    | <input type="checkbox"/> Water tank indicator system                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pump panel tachometer and engine gauges      | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump   |

**FIGURE C.3(b)** *Continued*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pump plumbing   | <input type="checkbox"/> Drain valves  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> High-pressure pump system                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Tank-to-pump and tank fill valves                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pressure control device operation and response time           | <input type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary cooler  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Transfer valve operation                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Suction strainer  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Intake relief operation                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Preconnect valves and plumbing                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Primer operation  | <input type="checkbox"/> Deck gun valve and plumbing                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dry vacuum test   | <input type="checkbox"/> Front or rear suction valves and plumbing and valves        |
| Initial reading <input type="text"/> in. vacuum  | <input type="checkbox"/> Auto-lube level and fluid condition                         |
| Leakage in 5 minutes <input type="text"/> in. vacuum                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Water tank mounting and integrity                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Primer motor solenoid voltage drop <input type="text"/> volts | <input type="checkbox"/> Booster reel mounting and operation                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pump packing—adjust if necessary                              | <input type="checkbox"/> Anodes in tank and pump                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mechanical seals for leaks                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Reel motor solenoid voltage drop <input type="text"/> volts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Discharge and intake valves                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump mounting integrity                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Valves, linkage, remote rods, and pivot points                | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump driveline U-joints, yokes and flanges                  |

Comments on pump and tank inspection \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### FOAM PROPORTIONING SYSTEM INSPECTION

Foam system manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_ S/N \_\_\_\_\_

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Instrumentation, gauges, and controls | <input type="checkbox"/> Hydraulic system                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Strainer or filter                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Hydraulic fluid tank mounting and integrity    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Foam concentrate pump                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Foam concentrate tank mounting and integrity   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Lubricant level and condition         | <input type="checkbox"/> Foam eductor system, metering, and check valve |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hydraulic pump                        |   |

Comments on foam proportioning system inspection \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

FIGURE C.3(b) *Continued*

**AERIAL DEVICE INSPECTION**

Aerial manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_

Model \_\_\_\_\_ S/N \_\_\_\_\_

Aerial hours \_\_\_\_\_

Rated capacity \_\_\_\_\_

**Hydraulic Systems***Turntable*

\_\_\_\_\_ Rotation gear reduction box

\_\_\_\_\_ Rotation hydraulic swivel

\_\_\_\_\_ Lines and hoses

\_\_\_\_\_ Control valve

*Chassis*

\_\_\_\_\_ Hydraulic tank

\_\_\_\_\_ Hydraulic fluid levels

\_\_\_\_\_ Hydraulic fluid sample

\_\_\_\_\_ PTO

\_\_\_\_\_ Hydraulic pump

\_\_\_\_\_ Auxiliary power pump

\_\_\_\_\_ Lines and hoses

*Stabilizer*

\_\_\_\_\_ Cylinders

\_\_\_\_\_ Control valve

\_\_\_\_\_ Lines and hoses

\_\_\_\_\_ Diverter valve

*Aerial*

\_\_\_\_\_ Elevation cylinder

\_\_\_\_\_ Extension cylinder

\_\_\_\_\_ Lines and hoses

\_\_\_\_\_ Tip controls

*Platform*

\_\_\_\_\_ Control valve

\_\_\_\_\_ Leveling cylinders

\_\_\_\_\_ Lines and hoses

**Structural Fasteners**

\_\_\_\_\_ Turntable mounting bolts

\_\_\_\_\_ Torque box mounting to frame bolts

\_\_\_\_\_ Suspension system bolts

**Tractor Drawn Components**

\_\_\_\_\_ Mounting to frame bolts

\_\_\_\_\_ Rotation gear reduction box mounting bolts

\_\_\_\_\_ Boom support/ladder cradle mounting bolts

**Stabilizer**

\_\_\_\_\_ Mounting to frame or torque box

\_\_\_\_\_ Mounting bolts

**Lubrication**

\_\_\_\_\_ Sheaves

\_\_\_\_\_ Cables

\_\_\_\_\_ Ladder section base rails

\_\_\_\_\_ Ladder heel pin

\_\_\_\_\_ Rotation gear and bearing

\_\_\_\_\_ Rotation gear reduction box

\_\_\_\_\_ Elevation cylinder pins

\_\_\_\_\_ Extension cylinder pins

\_\_\_\_\_ Stabilizer extension cylinder pins

\_\_\_\_\_ Aerial waterway pipe sections

**Indicators**

\_\_\_\_\_ Rung alignment

\_\_\_\_\_ PTO engaged

\_\_\_\_\_ Aerial alignment

\_\_\_\_\_ Turntable alignment

\_\_\_\_\_ Elevation

\_\_\_\_\_ Extension

\_\_\_\_\_ Turntable level

**Turntable Components**

\_\_\_\_\_ Safety signs

\_\_\_\_\_ Communication system

\_\_\_\_\_ Emergency hydraulic power

\_\_\_\_\_ Interlock systems

\_\_\_\_\_ Electrical lines

**FIGURE C.3(b)** *Continued*

Aerial Components	Stabilizers Components
<input type="checkbox"/> Gore tube	<input type="checkbox"/> Lights
<input type="checkbox"/> Waterway	<input type="checkbox"/> Pads
<input type="checkbox"/> Sheaves	<input type="checkbox"/> Interlocks
<input type="checkbox"/> Pinable waterway	<input type="checkbox"/> Safety pins
<input type="checkbox"/> Rung covers	
<input type="checkbox"/> Breathing air	
<input type="checkbox"/> Wear strips	
Comments on aerial device inspection _____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
Inspector _____	Date _____
AHJ representative _____	Date _____

© 2016 National Fire Protection Association

NFPA 1911 (p. 7 of 7)

FIGURE C.3(b) *Continued*



**PUMP PERFORMANCE TEST**

Emergency vehicle number or designation \_\_\_\_\_ Year manufactured \_\_\_\_\_  
 Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_ Vehicle identification no. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Engine make \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Pump make \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Pump rated capacity \_\_\_\_\_ (gpm) (L/min) at \_\_\_\_\_ (psi) (kPa)  
 Speed check taken from \_\_\_\_\_ Ratio to engine \_\_\_\_\_  
 Test site location \_\_\_\_\_  
 Tests performed from ☐ Draft ☐ Hydrant  
 Suction hose size \_\_\_\_\_ (in.) (mm) Length \_\_\_\_\_ (ft) (m)

	At start of tests	At end of tests
Atmospheric pressure		
Air temperature		
Water temperature		
Elevation of test site		
Lift		

Governed engine speed \_\_\_\_\_ Actual maximum engine speed \_\_\_\_\_  
 Verify operation of pump shift indicator \_\_\_\_\_  
 Verify operation of pump engine control interlock at pump operator's panel \_\_\_\_\_  
 Maximum vacuum attained \_\_\_\_\_ Vacuum drop in 5 minutes \_\_\_\_\_  
 Time to prime pump \_\_\_\_\_  
 Pressure control device test:  
   Rise while pumping capacity at 150 psi \_\_\_\_\_  
   Rise while pumping capacity at 90 psi \_\_\_\_\_  
   Rise while pumping 50 percent capacity at 250 psi \_\_\_\_\_  
 Intake relief valve test results \_\_\_\_\_  
 Tank to pump water flow test \_\_\_\_\_ (gpm) (L/min)  
 Gauge accuracy \_\_\_\_\_ Flowmeter accuracy \_\_\_\_\_

**Pump Test Results**

	Capacity test	Overload test	200 psi test	250 psi test
Duration				
Average nozzle pressure				
Corrected pressure				
Gallons per minute				
Average pump pressure				
rpm—engine				
rpm—pump				

Comments \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(c) Pump Performance Test Form.**

**20-Minute Capacity Test**

Layout \_\_\_\_\_ Nozzle size \_\_\_\_\_ Position of transfer valve \_\_\_\_\_

Time	Counter (if used)	rpm	Tach	Engine Temperature	Oil Pressure	Voltage	Automatic Transmission Temp (if equipped)	Pump Intake		Pump Discharge		Pitot/ Flow
								Apparatus gauge	Test gauge	Apparatus gauge	Test gauge	

**5-Minute Overload Test**

Layout \_\_\_\_\_ Nozzle size \_\_\_\_\_ Position of transfer valve \_\_\_\_\_


**10-Minute 200 psi Test**

Layout \_\_\_\_\_ Nozzle size \_\_\_\_\_ Position of transfer valve \_\_\_\_\_


**10-Minute 250 psi Test**

Layout \_\_\_\_\_ Nozzle size \_\_\_\_\_ Position of transfer valve \_\_\_\_\_


Person conducting the test \_\_\_\_\_

Representing \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

AHJ representative \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(c)** *Continued*

### AERIAL DEVICE INSPECTION AND PERFORMANCE TEST

Emergency vehicle no. or designation \_\_\_\_\_ Year manufactured \_\_\_\_\_  
 Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_ Vehicle identification no. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Engine make \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Aerial device manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Serial no. of aerial device \_\_\_\_\_ Rated vertical height \_\_\_\_\_  
 Type of aerial device   ☐ Aerial ladder   ☐ Elevating platform   ☐ Water tower

Emergency vehicle miles \_\_\_\_\_ Emergency vehicle hours \_\_\_\_\_ Aerial hours \_\_\_\_\_  
 Reason for test \_\_\_\_\_

Test location \_\_\_\_\_

Weather conditions at time of test \_\_\_\_\_

Temperature \_\_\_\_\_ (°F) (°C)   Wind velocity (estimate) \_\_\_\_\_ (mph) (km/hr)

#### Visual Inspection (attach copy of any checklist)

Comments \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Disposition of any problems \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

#### Operational Inspection

Comments \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Disposition of any problems \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(d) Aerial Device Inspection and Performance Test Form.**

**Load Test**

Total weight used \_\_\_\_\_

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

Disposition of any problems \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

**Water System Test**

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

Disposition of any problems \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

Person conducting the inspection and test \_\_\_\_\_

Representing \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

AHJ representative \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(d)** *Continued*

### LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TEST

Emergency vehicle no. or designation \_\_\_\_\_ Year manufactured \_\_\_\_\_  
 Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Number of batteries \_\_\_\_\_ Voltage \_\_\_\_\_  
 Battery manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Size/model \_\_\_\_\_

#### Battery Tests

Battery rated CCA \_\_\_\_\_ Open circuit voltage(s) before testing \_\_\_\_\_  
 Conductivity test results: CCA value(s) \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail  
 or  
 Load test results: Test current \_\_\_\_\_ Battery temperature \_\_\_\_\_ F (C)  
 Minimum allowed voltage \_\_\_\_\_  
 Terminal voltage(s) \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail

#### Starter Wiring Test

Voltage drop in positive (+) lead \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail  
 Voltage drop in negative (–) lead \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail

#### Alternator Test

Alternator manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Alternator nameplate rating \_\_\_\_\_  
 Alternator test output \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail  
 Voltage drop in positive (+) lead \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail  
 Voltage drop in negative (–) lead \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail

#### Regulator Test

Regulator temperature \_\_\_\_\_  
 Regulator voltage, minimum load \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail  
 Regulator voltage, loaded \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail

#### Battery Charger/Conditioner Test

Rated output \_\_\_\_\_ Test output \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail  
 Float voltage \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail

#### Total Continuous Load Test

Battery voltage at start of test \_\_\_\_\_  
 Battery voltage at end of test \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ Pass ☐ Fail

FIGURE C.3(e) Low-Voltage Electrical System Performance Test Form.



**Solenoid and Power Relay Test**

Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail
Device tested _____	Voltage drop _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass	<input type="checkbox"/> Fail

Comments on low-voltage electrical system performance test \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Person conducting the test \_\_\_\_\_

Representing \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

AHJ representative \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(e)** *Continued*

### LINE VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TEST

Emergency vehicle no. or designation \_\_\_\_\_ Year manufactured \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_

Power source type \_\_\_\_\_ Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_

Model \_\_\_\_\_

Ratings — Volts \_\_\_\_\_ ac/dc \_\_\_\_\_ Phase \_\_\_\_\_ Frequency \_\_\_\_\_

Amps \_\_\_\_\_ Watts \_\_\_\_\_

Line voltage system is: ☐ Isolated ☐ Bonded neutral

#### Power Source Annual Load Test

Test load total wattage \_\_\_\_\_

Test Case	Voltage	Frequency
No load at start		
Loaded at start		
Loaded, 10 minutes		
Loaded at end		
No load at end		
Minimum allowed		
Maximum allowed		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass <input type="checkbox"/> Fail	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass <input type="checkbox"/> Fail

#### Receptacle Wiring Tests

☐ Pass ☐ Fail Number of tests \_\_\_\_\_

Identify any problem receptacles \_\_\_\_\_

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCIs)

☐ Pass ☐ Fail Number of GFCIs tested \_\_\_\_\_

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(f) Line Voltage Electrical System Performance Test Form.**

**Operational Tests of Line Voltage Equipment**

☐ Pass ☐ Fail Describe any failures or problems \_\_\_\_\_

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

**Power Source Full Load Test**

Test load total wattage \_\_\_\_\_

Test Case	Voltage	Frequency
0% load at start		
50% load at start		
100% load, 0 minutes		
100% load, 10 minutes		
100% load, 20 minutes		
100% load, 30 minutes		
100% load, 40 minutes		
50% load at end		
0% load at end		
Minimum allowed	(-10%)	(-3Hz)
Maximum allowed	(+10%)	(+3Hz)
	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass <input type="checkbox"/> Fail	<input type="checkbox"/> Pass <input type="checkbox"/> Fail

**Dielectric Withstand Test**

☐ Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Not applicable Comments \_\_\_\_\_

Comments on line voltage electrical system performance test \_\_\_\_\_

Person conducting the test \_\_\_\_\_

Representing \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

AHJ representative \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(f)** *Continued*

### FOAM PROPORTIONING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TEST

Emergency vehicle no. or designation \_\_\_\_\_ Year manufactured \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_

Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_ Vehicle identification no. \_\_\_\_\_

Foam proportioner make \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_

Foam proportioner type \_\_\_\_\_ Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_

**Foam proportioner specifications:**

Flow range                      Min \_\_\_\_\_ Max \_\_\_\_\_

Pressure range                Min \_\_\_\_\_ Max \_\_\_\_\_

Percentage range            Min \_\_\_\_\_ Max \_\_\_\_\_

Foam concentrate viscosity    Min \_\_\_\_\_ Max \_\_\_\_\_

Power requirements         Min \_\_\_\_\_ Max \_\_\_\_\_

Test conditions: Proportioning ratio \_\_\_\_\_ Waterflow \_\_\_\_\_ Water Pressure \_\_\_\_\_

**Test method used:**

- ☐ Substituting water for foam concentrate
- ☐ Measuring foam concentrate pump output directly
- ☐ Determining foam percentage by use of a refractometer
- ☐ Determining foam percentage by use of a conductivity meter

Calibration accuracy \_\_\_\_\_ Within minimum requirements? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Comments on foam proportioning system performance test \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Tested by \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**FIGURE C.3(g) Foam Proportioning System Performance Test Form.**

### CAFS COMPRESSOR PERFORMANCE TEST

Emergency vehicle no. or designation \_\_\_\_\_ Year manufactured \_\_\_\_\_  
 Manufacturer \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Serial no. \_\_\_\_\_ Vehicle identification no. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Compressor make \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Compressor rate capacity at 125 psi (862 kPa) \_\_\_\_\_ SCFM  
 Compressor drive ☐ Belt ☐ Engine ☐ PTO ☐ Hydraulic  
 If engine, make \_\_\_\_\_ Model \_\_\_\_\_  
 Test device \_\_\_\_\_ Airflow meter \_\_\_\_\_ Fixed orifice \_\_\_\_\_ (size)

#### Compressor Run Test

Time	Air Pressure	Airflow (SCFM)	Compressor Temperature
Start			
5 minutes			
10 minutes			
15 minutes			
20 minutes			

Maximum air pressure: psi \_\_\_\_\_

#### Pressure Balance Test

Time	Water Pressure	Air Pressure	Percent Difference
At test start			
With air flowing			
After 5 minutes			

Comments on CAFS compressor performance test \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Tested by \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

FIGURE C.3(h) CAFS Compressor Performance Test Form.



## Annex D Guidelines for First-Line and Reserve Fire Apparatus

*This annex is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only.*

**D.1 General.** To maximize fire fighter capabilities and minimize risk of injuries, it is important that fire apparatus be equipped with the latest safety features and operating capabilities.

In the last 10 to 15 years, much progress has been made in upgrading functional capabilities and improving the safety features of fire apparatus. Apparatus more than 15 years old might include only a few of the safety upgrades required by the recent editions of the NFPA fire department apparatus standards or the equivalent Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC) standards. Because the changes, upgrades, and fine tuning to NFPA 1901 have been truly significant, especially in the area of safety, fire departments should seriously consider the value (or risk) to fire fighters of keeping fire apparatus more than 15 years old in first-line service.

It is recommended that apparatus more than 15 years old that have been properly maintained and that are still in serviceable condition be placed in reserve status; be upgraded in accordance with NFPA 1912; and incorporate as many features as possible of the current fire apparatus standard (*see Section D.3*). This will ensure that, while the apparatus might not totally comply with the current editions of the automotive fire apparatus standards, many of the improvements and upgrades required by the current editions of the standards are available to the fire fighters who use the apparatus.

Apparatus that were not manufactured to the applicable NFPA fire apparatus standards or that are over 25 years old should be replaced.

**D.2 Evaluating Fire Apparatus.** It is a generally accepted fact that fire apparatus, like all types of mechanical devices, have a finite life. The length of that life depends on many factors, including vehicle mileage and engine hours, quality of the preventative maintenance program, quality of the driver training program, whether the fire apparatus was used within the design parameters, whether the apparatus was manufactured on a custom or commercial chassis, quality of workmanship by the original manufacturer, quality of the components used, and availability of replacement parts, to name a few.

In the fire service, there are fire apparatus with 8 to 10 years of service that are simply worn out. There are also fire apparatus that were manufactured with quality components, that have had excellent maintenance, and that have responded to a minimum number of incidents that are still in serviceable condition after 20 years. Most would agree that the care of fire apparatus while being used and the quality and timeliness of maintenance are perhaps the most significant factors in determining how well a fire apparatus ages.

Critical enhancements in design, safety, and technology should also play a key role in the evaluation of an apparatus life cycle. Previous editions of the fire department apparatus standards featured many requirements advancing the level of automotive fire apparatus safety and user friendliness.

Contained within the 2009 edition were requirements for rollover stability; tire pressure indicators; seat belt warning systems requiring all occupants be properly seated and belted;

extended seat belt length requirements resulting from an in-depth anthropometric study evaluating the average size of today's fully dressed firefighter; roadability, including minimum accelerations and top speed limitations; enhanced step and work surface lighting; cab integrity testing; increased use of retroreflective striping in the rear of apparatus, providing a consistent identifiable set of markings for all automotive fire apparatus; and enhanced aerial control technologies, enabling short jacking and envelope controls.

**D.3 Upgrading Fire Apparatus.** Any apparatus, whether in first-line or reserve service, should be upgraded in accordance with NFPA 1912, as necessary, to ensure that the following features are included as a minimum:

- (1) Seat belts with seat belt warning systems are available for every seat and are new or in serviceable condition.
- (2) Warning lights meet or exceed the current standard.
- (3) Reflective striping meets or exceeds the current standard.
- (4) Slip resistance of walking surfaces and handrails meets the current standard.
- (5) A low-voltage electrical system load manager is installed if the total connected load exceeds the alternator output.
- (6) The alternator output is capable of meeting the total continuous load on the low voltage electrical system.
- (7) Where the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) is 36,000 lb (16,000 kg) or more, an auxiliary braking system is installed and operating correctly.
- (8) Ground and step lighting meets or exceeds the current standard.
- (9) Noise levels in the driving and crew compartment(s) meet the current standard, or appropriate hearing protection is provided.
- (10) All horns and sirens are relocated to a position as low and as far forward as possible.
- (11) Signs are present stating that no riding is allowed on open areas.
- (12) A pump shift indicator system is present and working properly for vehicles equipped with an automatic chassis transmission.
- (13) For vehicles equipped with electronic or electric engine throttle controls, an interlock system is present and working properly to prevent engine speed advancement at the operator's panel, unless either the chassis transmission is in neutral with the parking brake engaged, or the parking brake is engaged, the fire pump is engaged, and the chassis transmission is in pumping gear.
- (14) All loose equipment in the driving and crew areas is securely mounted in accordance with the current standard.

**D.4 Proper Maintenance of Fire Apparatus.** In addition to needed upgrades to older fire apparatus, it is imperative that all fire apparatus be checked and maintained regularly to ensure that they will be reliable and safe to use. The manufacturer's instructions should always be followed when maintaining the fire apparatus. Special attention should be paid to ensure that the following conditions, which are particularly critical to maintaining a reliable unit, exist:

- (1) Engine belts, fuel lines, and filters have been replaced in accordance with the manufacturers' maintenance schedule(s).

- (2) Brakes, brake lines, and wheel seals have been replaced or serviced in accordance with the manufacturers' maintenance schedule.
- (3) Tires and suspension are in serviceable condition, and tires are not more than 7 years old.
- (4) The radiator has been serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's maintenance schedule, and all cooling system hoses are new or in serviceable condition.
- (5) The alternator output meets its rating.
- (6) A complete weight analysis shows the fire apparatus is not over individual axle rating or total GVWR.
- (7) The fire pump meets or exceeds its original pump rating.
- (8) The water tank and baffles are not corroded or distorted.
- (9) If the apparatus is equipped with an aerial device, a complete test to original specifications has been conducted and certified by a certified testing laboratory.
- (10) If so equipped, the generator and line voltage accessories have been tested and meet the current standard.

**D.5 Refurbishing or Replacing Fire Apparatus.** Fire department administrators and fire chiefs should exercise special care when evaluating the cost of refurbishing or updating an apparatus versus the cost of a new fire apparatus. Apparatus that are refurbished should comply with the requirements of NFPA 1912. A thorough cost-benefit analysis of the value of upgrading or refurbishing a fire apparatus should be conducted. In many instances, it will be found that refurbishing costs will greatly exceed the current value of similar apparatus.

Some factors to consider and evaluate when determining whether to refurbish or replace a fire apparatus include the following:

- (1) What is the true condition of the existing apparatus? Has it been in a major accident, or has something else happened to it that would make spending significant money on it ill advised?
- (2) What advancements in design, safety, and technology have improved the efficiency and safety of personnel?
- (3) Does the current apparatus meet the program needs of the area it is serving? Is it designed for the way the fire department operates today and is expected to operate in the foreseeable future, or is the apparatus functionally obsolete? Can it carry everything that is needed to do the job without being overloaded?
- (4) If the apparatus is refurbished, will it provide the level of safety and operational capability of a new fire apparatus? It should be kept in mind that in many cases, refurbishing does not mean increasing the GVWR, so it is not possible to add a larger water tank or additional foam agent tanks or to carry massive amounts of additional equipment. Enclosing personnel riding areas might add enough weight to the chassis that existing equipment loads need to be reduced to avoid overloading the chassis.
- (5) What is the anticipated cost per year to operate the apparatus if it were refurbished? What would the cost per year be for a new apparatus? Insurance costs, downtime costs, maintenance costs, depreciation, reliability, and the safety of the users and the public all have to be considered. At what rate are those costs rising each year? Are parts still readily available for all the components on the apparatus? A refurbished 15-year-old apparatus still has 15-year-old parts in it. How long could the fire department operate

without the apparatus if it suddenly needed major repairs?

- (6) Is there a current trade-in value that will be gone tomorrow?

**D.6 Conclusion.** A fire apparatus is an emergency vehicle that must be relied on to transport fire fighters safely to and from an incident and to operate reliably and properly to support the mission of the fire department. A piece of fire apparatus that breaks down at any time during an emergency operation not only compromises the success of the operation but might jeopardize the safety of the fire fighters relying on that apparatus to support their role in the operation. An old, worn-out, or poorly maintained fire apparatus has no role in providing emergency services to a community.

## Annex E Informational References

**E.1 Referenced Publications.** The documents or portions thereof listed in this annex are referenced within the informational sections of this standard and are not part of the requirements of this document unless also listed in Chapter 2 for other reasons.

**E.1.1 NFPA Publications.** National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471.

NFPA 11, *Standard for Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1002, *Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualifications*, 2017 edition.

NFPA 1150, *Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels*, 2017 edition.

NFPA 1901, *Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1906, *Standard for Wildland Fire Apparatus*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1912, *Standard for Fire Apparatus Refurbishing*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1917, *Standard for Automotive Ambulances*, 2016 edition.

NFPA 1961, *Standard on Fire Hose*, 2013 edition.

NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Care, Use, Inspection, Service Testing, and Replacement of Fire Hose, Couplings, Nozzles, and Fire Hose Appliances*, 2013 edition.

### E.1.2 Other Publications.

**E.1.2.1 AAMVA/CCMTA Publications.** American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators, 4301 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 400, Arlington, VA 22302.

Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators, 2323 Saint-Laurent Blvd., Ottawa, ON, K1G 4J8, Canada.

*Passenger Vehicles & Light Trucks Vehicle Inspection Handbook*, 1999.

*Trucks, Buses, & Trailers Vehicle Inspection Handbook*, 1999.

**E.1.2.2 ASME Publications.** American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Two Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990.

ASME B40.100, *Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments*, 2013.

**E.1.2.3 U.S. Government Publications.** U.S. Government Publishing Office, 732 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20401-0001.

Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1910.177, “Servicing Multi-Piece and Single Piece Rim Wheels.”

Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 301, “Motor Vehicle Safety.”

**E.2 Informational References. (Reserved)**

**E.3 References for Extracts in Informational Sections.**

NFPA 1901, *Standard for Automotive Fire Apparatus*, 2016 edition.

## Index

Copyright © 2016 National Fire Protection Association. All Rights Reserved.

The copyright in this index is separate and distinct from the copyright in the document that it indexes. The licensing provisions set forth for the document are not applicable to this index. This index may not be reproduced in whole or in part by any means without the express written permission of NFPA.

### -A-

#### Acoustic Emission Inspection

Definition, 3.3.1

#### Adjust

Definition, 3.3.2

#### Administration, Chap. 1

Application, 1.3

Equivalency, 1.4

Purpose, 1.2

Scope, 1.1

Units and Formulas, 1.5, A.1.5

#### Aerial Device

Definition, 3.3.3

#### Aerial Ladder

Definition, 3.3.4

#### Aerial Ladder Sections

Definition, 3.3.5

#### Alignment

Definition, 3.3.6

#### Ambient Temperature

Definition, 3.3.7

#### American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT)

Definition, 3.3.8

#### American Welding Society (AWS)

Definition, 3.3.9

#### Ancillary Boom Ladder

Definition, 3.3.10

#### Approved

Definition, 3.2.1, A.3.2.1

#### Articulating Boom

Definition, 3.3.11

#### Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)

Definition, 3.2.2, A.3.2.2

#### Automatic Electrical Load Management System

Definition, 3.3.12

#### Auxiliary Hydraulic Power

Definition, 3.3.13

#### Auxiliary Pump

Definition, 3.3.14, A.3.3.14

### -B-

#### Base Rail

Definition, 3.3.15

#### Base Section

Definition, 3.3.16

#### Boom

Definition, 3.3.17

#### Boom Boost Cylinders

Definition, 3.3.18

#### Boom Support

Definition, 3.3.19

#### Bow

Definition, 3.3.20

### -C-

#### Cable

Definition, 3.3.21

#### Cable Separation Guide

Definition, 3.3.22

#### Calibrate

Definition, 3.3.23

#### Chassis

Definition, 3.3.24

#### Collector Rings

Definition, 3.3.25

#### Combination Vehicle

Definition, 3.3.26

#### Component

Definition, 3.3.27

#### Compound Gauge

Definition, 3.3.28, A.3.3.28

#### Conducting Pumping Tests, Annex B

Calculating the Results, B.3

Effect of Altitude, B.5

Lift, B.4

Test Parameters, B.1

Troubleshooting, B.2

#### Cylinder Links

Definition, 3.3.29

### -D-

#### Daily / Weekly Visual and Operational Checks, Chap. 7

Documentation, 7.4

General, 7.1, A.7.1

Operational Check, 7.3

Visual Checks, 7.2

#### Deficiency(ies)

Definition, 3.3.30

#### Definitions, Chap. 3

#### Deflection

Definition, 3.3.31

#### Deformation

Definition, 3.3.32

#### Developing a Preventive Maintenance Program, Annex C

Establishing the Program, C.4

Form and Format, C.3

General, C.1

Record Maintenance, C.5

Resources, C.2

**Diagnostic Check**

Definition, 3.3.33

**Discharge Pressure**

Definition, 3.3.34

**Discontinuity**

Definition, 3.3.35

**Diverter Valve**

Definition, 3.3.36

**Documentation**

Definition, 3.3.37

**Draft**

Definition, 3.3.38

**Drift**

Definition, 3.3.39

**Drivetrain**

Definition, 3.3.40

**-E-****Electronic Battery Conductance Tester**

Definition, 3.3.41, A.3.3.41

**Elevating Platform**

Definition, 3.3.42

**Elevation Cylinder**

Definition, 3.3.43

**Elevation Indicator**

Definition, 3.3.44

**Elevation Lock**

Definition, 3.3.45

**Emergency Hand-Crank Control**

Definition, 3.3.46

**Emergency Vehicle**

Definition, 3.3.47, A.3.3.47

**Explanatory Material, Annex A****Extension Cylinder**

Definition, 3.3.48

**Extension Indicator**

Definition, 3.3.49

**Extension Sheave**

Definition, 3.3.50

**-F-****Failure**

Definition, 3.3.51

**Fastener**

Definition, 3.3.52

**Ferromagnetic Materials**

Definition, 3.3.53

**Fire Apparatus**

Definition, 3.3.54

**Fire Pump**

Definition, 3.3.55

**Fly Locks**

Definition, 3.3.56

**Fly Section**

Definition, 3.3.57

**Fracture**

Definition, 3.3.58

**Frame**

Definition, 3.3.59

**-G-****Gauge**

Definition, 3.3.60

**Gauge Pressure**

Definition, 3.3.61

**General Requirements, Chap. 4**

Documentation, 4.7, A.4.7

General, 4.1, A.4.1

Aerial Device, 4.1.4

Chassis, Driving and Crew Compartment, and Body, 4.1.1

Compressed Air Foam System (CAFS), 4.1.6

Compressed Air Systems, 4.1.7

Electrical Systems, 4.1.2

Foam Proportioning System, 4.1.5

Other Components or Auxiliary Systems, 4.1.9

Patient Compartment, 4.1.11

Trailers, 4.1.10

Water Pumping System or Water Tank, 4.1.3

Winches, 4.1.8

Inspections and Maintenance, 4.5

Maintenance and Repairs, 4.6

Qualifications of Personnel, 4.3

Safety, 4.4

Taking Emergency Vehicles Out of Service, 4.2

**Guidelines for First-Line and Reserve Fire Apparatus, Annex D**

Conclusion, D.6

Evaluating Fire Apparatus, D.2

General, D.1

Proper Maintenance of Fire Apparatus, D.4

Refurbishing or Replacing Fire Apparatus, D.5

Upgrading Fire Apparatus, D.3

**-H-****Hinge Pins**

Definition, 3.3.62

**Holding Valve**

Definition, 3.3.63

**-I-****In-Service Emergency Vehicles**

Definition, 3.3.64

**Informational References, Annex E****Inspect(ion)**

Definition, 3.3.65

**Inspection and Maintenance of Aerial Devices, Chap. 11**

Air Storage Systems, 11.4

General, 11.1

Inspection, 11.2

Maintenance, 11.3

**Inspection and Maintenance of Compressed Air–Foam Systems (CAFS), Chap. 13**

Compressed Air Source, 13.3

Air-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor, 13.3.3

Diagnostic Check, 13.3.2



- General, 13.3.1
- Hydraulic-Driven Air Compressor, 13.3.6
- Power Takeoff (PTO)–Driven Air Compressor, 13.3.5
- Water-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor, 13.3.4
- General, 13.1
- System Components, 13.2
- Inspection and Maintenance of Foam Proportioning Systems, Chap. 12**
  - Cleaning, 12.3, A.12.3
  - Diagnostic Check, 12.8
  - Foam Concentrate or Foam Solution Tanks, 12.7
    - Foam Concentrate Inspection, 12.7.2
  - Foam Concentrate Pump, 12.6
  - General, 12.1, A.12.1
  - Instrumentation and Controls, 12.4
  - Strainer or Filter, 12.5
  - System Components, 12.2
- Inspection and Maintenance of Line Voltage Electrical Systems, Chap. 14**
  - Appliances and Controls, 14.4
  - Belt-Driven Line Voltage Generators, 14.10
  - Circuit Protection, 14.5
  - Engine-Driven Generators, 14.7
    - Air-Cooled Engine-Driven Line Voltage Generator, 14.7.1
    - Water-Cooled Engine-Driven Line Voltage Generator, 14.7.2
  - General, 14.1
  - Hydraulic-Driven Line Voltage Generators, 14.9
  - Instrumentation, 14.6
  - Power Source, 14.2
  - Power Takeoff (PTO)–Driven Line Voltage Generators, 14.8
  - Wiring, 14.3
- Inspection and Maintenance of Low Voltage Electrical Systems, Chap. 9**
  - Automatic Electrical Load Management System, 9.7
  - Batteries, 9.4
  - Charging System, 9.5
  - Electric Trailer Brake Actuator, 9.13
  - Electrical Accessories, 9.11
  - Emergency Vehicle Lighting, 9.9
  - General, 9.1
  - Ignition System, 9.6
  - Miscellaneous Electrical Components, 9.8
  - Starting System, 9.2
  - Warning Devices, 9.12
  - Wiring, 9.3
  - Work Lighting, 9.10
- Inspection and Maintenance of Patient Compartment, Chap. 17**
  - Auxiliary Equipment, 17.3
  - General, 17.1
  - Patient Compartment Interior, 17.2
- Inspection and Maintenance of the Chassis, Driving and Crew Compartment, and Body, Chap. 8**
  - Axles, Tires, and Wheels, 8.3
  - Body and Compartmentation, 8.15
  - Braking System, 8.12
    - Antilock Braking Systems, 8.12.8
  - Chassis Air-Powered Accessories, 8.13
  - Crew and Passenger Compartments, 8.14
    - Cab Tilting Systems, 8.14.7
  - Driveline, 8.10
  - Engine, 8.4
    - Engine Air Intake System, 8.7
    - Engine Cooling System, 8.5
    - Engine Exhaust System, 8.8
    - Engine Fuel System, 8.6, A.8.6
  - Frame and Suspension, 8.2
  - General, 8.1
  - Powered Equipment Racks, 8.16
  - Steering System, 8.11
  - Transmission, 8.9
- Inspection and Maintenance of Trailers, Chap. 16**
  - Frame, Hitch, Axle, and Suspension, 16.2
  - General, 16.1
  - Trailer Brake Systems, 16.3
  - Trailer Electrical and Lighting, 16.4
- Inspection and Maintenance of Utility Air and Breathing Air Systems, Chap. 15**
  - Air Compressor, 15.9
    - Air-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor, 15.9.1
    - Hydraulic-Driven Air Compressor, 15.9.4
    - Power Takeoff (PTO)–Driven Air Compressor, 15.9.3
    - Water-Cooled Engine-Driven Air Compressor, 15.9.2
  - Air Compressors, 15.5
  - Air Storage Tanks, 15.7
  - General, 15.1
  - Labels, 15.3
  - Piping, Hose, Valves, and Instrumentation, 15.4
  - Purification System, 15.6
  - Records, 15.10
  - Refill Stations, 15.8, A.15.8
  - System Components, 15.2
- Inspection and Maintenance of Water Pumping Systems and Water Tanks, Chap. 10**
  - Fire Pump, Auxiliary Pump, Industrial Pump, and Transfer Pump, 10.2
    - General, 10.2.1, A.10.2.1
    - Instrumentation and Gauges, 10.2.6
    - Piping and Valves, 10.2.5
    - Pump Controls, 10.2.8
    - Pump Drive Engine, 10.2.10
    - Pump Drive System, 10.2.4
    - Pump Priming System, 10.2.9
    - Pump Shaft Packing or Mechanical Seals, 10.2.2
    - Pump Test Label, 10.2.7
    - Renewable Anodes and Intake Strainers, 10.2.3
  - General, 10.1
  - Water Tanks, 10.3
- Inspection and Maintenance of Winch Systems, Chap. 18**
  - Attachment Points, 18.5
  - General, 18.1
  - Power Supply and Controls, 18.4
  - Winch Assembly, 18.2
  - Winch Wire or Synthetic Rope, 18.3
- Instability**
  - Definition, 3.3.66, A.3.3.66

**Intake Pressure**

Definition, 3.3.67

**Interlock**

Definition, 3.3.68

**Ironing**

Definition, 3.3.69

**-K-****Knuckle**

Definition, 3.3.70

**-L-****Ladder Cradle**

Definition, 3.3.71

**Ladder Locks**

Definition, 3.3.72

**Leak**

Definition, 3.3.73

**Leakage**

Class 1 Liquid Leakage

Definition, 3.3.74.1

Class 2 Liquid Leakage

Definition, 3.3.74.2

Class 3 Liquid Leakage

Definition, 3.3.74.3

Definition, 3.3.74

**Leveling Linkages**

Definition, 3.3.75

**Lift**

Definition, 3.3.76

**Liquid Penetrant Inspection**

Definition, 3.3.77

**Load Limit Indicator**

Definition, 3.3.78

**-M-****Magnetic Particle Inspection**

Definition, 3.3.79

**Maintenance**

Definition, 3.3.80

**Manufacturer's Recommendation (Specification)**

Definition, 3.3.81

**Modification**

Definition, 3.3.82

**-N-****Negative Pressure**

Definition, 3.3.83

**Net Pump Pressure**

Definition, 3.3.84, A.3.3.84

**Neutral Position**

Definition, 3.3.85

**Nondestructive Testing (NDT)**

Definition, 3.3.86

**-O-****Operational Check**

Definition, 3.3.87

**Operator**

Definition, 3.3.88

**Operator Alert Device**

Definition, 3.3.89

**Optical Source**

Definition, 3.3.90, A.3.3.90

**Out of Service**

Definition, 3.3.91

**Out-of-Service Criteria**, Chap. 6

Aerial Device Systems, 6.10

Braking Systems, 6.8

Air Brake Systems, 6.8.1

Air-Over-Hydraulic Brake Systems, 6.8.3

Hydraulic Brake Systems, 6.8.2

Wheel Chocks, 6.8.4

Chassis, Axles, Steering and Suspension Systems, Driveline, Wheels, and Tires, 6.3

Driving and Crew Areas, Emergency Vehicle Body, and Compartmentation, 6.2

Engine Cooling System, 6.5

Engine Systems, 6.4

Fire Pump System, 6.9

General, 6.1

Low-Voltage and Line Voltage Electrical Systems, 6.7

Patient Compartment, 6.12

Trailers, 6.11

Transmission and Clutch, 6.6

**Overhaul (Rebuild)**

Definition, 3.3.92

**Override**

Definition, 3.3.93

**-P-****Performance Testing of Aerial Devices**, Chap. 22

Bolt and Pin Inspection, 22.6

General, 22.1

Inspecting and Testing Aerial Ladders, 22.8

Aerial Ladder Inspection and Test, 22.8.6

Aerial Ladder Fasteners, 22.8.6.3

Aerial Ladder Weldments, 22.8.6.2

Base Rails, 22.8.6.8

Brake-Holding Capacity, 22.8.6.18

Cable Separation Guide, 22.8.6.16

Extension and Retraction Motor, 22.8.6.15

Extension Cables, 22.8.6.14

Extension Cylinder, 22.8.6.28

Extension Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates, 22.8.6.26

Extension Cylinder Pins, 22.8.6.27

Extension Sheaves, 22.8.6.13

Extension, Elevation, and Rung Alignment Indicators, 22.8.6.19

Folding Steps, 22.8.6.10

Guides, Babbitts, Wear Strips, Pads, and Slide Blocks, 22.8.6.12

Holding Valves on Extension Cylinder, 22.8.6.29

- Hydraulic, Pneumatic, and Electrical Lines in Ladder Sections, 22.8.6.5
- Ladder Bed Lock, 22.8.6.22
- Ladder Cradle, 22.8.6.21
- Ladder Illumination, 22.8.6.25
- Ladder Locks, 22.8.6.20
- Ladder Section Alignment, 22.8.6.4
- Maximum Extension Warning Device, 22.8.6.24
- Rollers, 22.8.6.11
- Rungs, 22.8.6.9
- Stop Mechanism, 22.8.6.23
- Structural Modifications, Improper Repairs, or Added Weight, 22.8.6.1
- Tip Controls, 22.8.6.30
- Top Rails, 22.8.6.6
- Vertical and Diagonal Braces, 22.8.6.7
- Winch Holding Capacity, 22.8.6.17
- General, 22.8.1
- Hydraulic Components, 22.8.3
- Hydraulic Fluid, 22.8.11, A.22.8.11
- Load Testing, 22.8.7
  - Horizontal Load Test, 22.8.7.4
  - Maximum Elevation Load Test, 22.8.7.5
- Operating Test, 22.8.8
- Records, 22.8.12, A.22.8.12
- Service Records, 22.8.2
- Signs, 22.8.10
- Stabilizer Inspection and Test, 22.8.5
  - Diverter Valve, 22.8.5.12
  - Holding Valves on Extension Cylinders, 22.8.5.9
  - Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Stabilizer System, 22.8.5.4
  - Leveling Indicator, 22.8.5.11
  - Manual Spring Locks, 22.8.5.15
  - Operating Controls, 22.8.5.10
  - Positive Stops, 22.8.5.13
  - Stabilizer Deployment, 22.8.5.14
  - Stabilizer Extension Cylinder Pins and Hinge Pins, 22.8.5.7
  - Stabilizer Extension Cylinders, 22.8.5.8
  - Stabilizer Interlock System, 22.8.5.5
  - Stabilizer Mounting to Frame or Torque Box, 22.8.5.3
  - Stabilizer Pads, 22.8.5.2
  - Stabilizer Structural Components, 22.8.5.1
  - Stabilizer Warning Device, 22.8.5.6
  - Tractor Lockout Device, 22.8.5.16
- Turntable, Torque Box, Suspension, and Tractor-Drawn Components Inspection and Test, 22.8.4
  - Auxiliary Hydraulic Power, 22.8.4.21
  - Breathing Air Systems, 22.8.4.29
  - Collector Rings, 22.8.4.13
  - Communication System, 22.8.4.24
  - Elevation Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates, 22.8.4.14
  - Elevation Cylinder Pins, 22.8.4.15
  - Elevation Cylinders, 22.8.4.16
  - Elevation, Extension, and Rotation Lock(s), 22.8.4.10
  - Emergency Hand-Crank Controls, 22.8.4.20
  - Engine Speed Interlocks, 22.8.4.28
  - Holding Valves on Elevation Cylinders, 22.8.4.17
  - Hydraulic Lines and Hose, 22.8.4.9
  - Hydraulic Pump, 22.8.4.12
  - Load Limit Indicators, 22.8.4.19
  - Operating Controls, 22.8.4.18
  - Power Takeoff (PTO), 22.8.4.11
  - Relief Hydraulic Pressure, 22.8.4.25
  - Rotation Gear and Bearing, 22.8.4.5
  - Rotation Gear Reduction Box Mounting, 22.8.4.6
  - Rotation Hydraulic Swivel, 22.8.4.8
  - Rotation-Bearing Mounting Bolts, 22.8.4.1
  - Structural Components, 22.8.4.7
  - Suspension System, 22.8.4.4
  - Throttle Control, 22.8.4.23
  - Torque Box Mounting to Frame, 22.8.4.2
  - Tractor-Drawn Components Mounting to Frame, 22.8.4.3
  - Transmission/Aerial Device Interlocks, 22.8.4.27
  - Turntable Alignment Indicator, 22.8.4.22
  - Unit Main Frame, 22.8.4.26
- Waterway System Test, 22.8.9
  - Flowmeters, 22.8.9.5
  - Pressure Test, 22.8.9.4
  - Relief Valve, 22.8.9.7
  - Water Pressure Gauges, 22.8.9.6
- Inspecting and Testing Elevating Platforms, 22.9
  - Articulating Boom—Lower Boom Inspection and Test, 22.9.7
    - Boom Assembly, 22.9.7.5
    - Boom Support, 22.9.7.12
    - Cables, Chains, and Rods, 22.9.7.10
    - Cylinder Link Pins, 22.9.7.6
    - Hinge Pins, 22.9.7.1
    - Holding Valves on Lower Boom Elevation Cylinder, 22.9.7.4
    - Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Lower Boom, 22.9.7.8
    - Hydraulic Lines in Knuckle, 22.9.7.9
    - Lower Boom Angle Indicator Lights, 22.9.7.13
    - Lower Boom Elevation Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates, 22.9.7.2
    - Lower Boom Elevation Cylinders, 22.9.7.3
    - Platform-Leveling Linkages, 22.9.7.7
    - Pneumatic and Electrical Lines, 22.9.7.14
    - Sprockets, Pulleys, and Hooks, 22.9.7.11
  - Articulating Boom—Upper Boom Inspection and Test, 22.9.8
    - Boom Assembly, 22.9.8.6
    - Boom Boost Cylinder Brackets, 22.9.8.3
    - Boom Boost Cylinders, 22.9.8.4
    - Cables, Chains, and Rods, 22.9.8.8
    - Cylinder Link Pins, 22.9.8.5
    - Holding Valves on Upper Boom Elevation Cylinder, 22.9.8.14
    - Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Upper Boom, 22.9.8.7
    - Platform-Leveling Linkages, 22.9.8.2
    - Pneumatic and Electrical Lines, 22.9.8.15
    - Safety Stop Mechanism, 22.9.8.11
    - Sprockets, Pulleys, and Hooks, 22.9.8.9
    - Upper Boom Elevation Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates, 22.9.8.12
    - Upper Boom Elevation Cylinder(s), 22.9.8.13
    - Upper Boom for Alignment with Lower Boom, 22.9.8.1

- Upper Boom Hold-Down Device, 22.9.8.10
- Diagnostic Check from Lower Controls, 22.9.10
- Diagnostic Check from Platform Controls, 22.9.11
- General, 22.9.1
- Hydraulic Components, 22.9.3
- Hydraulic Fluid, 22.9.16, A.22.9.16
- Load Test, 22.9.12
- Operating Test, 22.9.13
- Platform and Boom Inspection and Test, 22.9.6
  - Auxiliary Winch Mounting, 22.9.6.5
  - Boom Illumination, 22.9.6.12
  - Elevating Platform Rated Capacity Identification, 22.9.6.7
  - Hydraulic, Pneumatic, and Electrical Lines in the Platform, 22.9.6.4
  - Platform, 22.9.6.3
  - Platform Controls, 22.9.6.10
  - Platform Gate Latches and Hinge Points, 22.9.6.8
  - Platform Hinge Pins, 22.9.6.9
  - Platform Monitor and Nozzle, 22.9.6.11
  - Platform Mounting Brackets, 22.9.6.2
  - Structural Modifications, Improper Repairs, or Added Weight, 22.9.6.1
  - Winch Controls, 22.9.6.6
- Records, 22.9.17, A.22.9.17
- Service Records, 22.9.2
- Signs, 22.9.15
- Stabilizer Inspection and Test, 22.9.5
- Telescoping Boom Inspection and Test, 22.9.9
  - Ancillary Boom Ladder, 22.9.9.2
  - Boom Assemblies, 22.9.9.1
  - Elevation Indicator, 22.9.9.6
  - Extens on Cylinder, 22.9.9.12
  - Extension Cylinder Anchor Ears and Plates, 22.9.9.10
  - Extension Cylinder Pins, 22.9.9.11
  - Extension Sheaves, 22.9.9.4
  - Guides, Wear Strips and Pads, and Slide Blocks, 22.9.9.3
  - Holding Valves on Extension Cylinder, 22.9.9.13
  - Hydraulic Lines and Hoses in Boom Assemblies, 22.9.9.9
  - Maximum Extension Warning Device, 22.9.9.7
  - Platform-Leveling Cylinders, 22.9.9.8
  - Pneumatic and Electrical Lines, 22.9.9.14
- Turntable and Torque Box Inspection and Test, 22.9.4
- Water System Inspection and Test, 22.9.14
  - Flowmeters, 22.9.14.4
  - Pressure Test, 22.9.14.3
  - Relief Valve, 22.9.14.6
  - Water Curtain System, 22.9.14.7
  - Water Pressure Gauges, 22.9.14.5
- Inspecting and Testing Water Towers, 22.10
  - Aerial Ladder Inspection and Test, 22.10.6
  - Articulating Boom–Lower Boom Inspection and Test, 22.10.7
  - Articulating Boom–Upper Boom Inspection and Test, 22.10.8
  - General, 22.10.1
  - Hydraulic Components, 22.10.3
  - Hydraulic Fluid, 22.10.13, A.22.10.13
  - Operating Test, 22.10.10
  - Records, 22.10.14, A.22.10.14
  - Service Records, 22.10.2
  - Signs, 22.10.12
  - Stabilizer Inspection and Test, 22.10.5
  - Telescoping Boom Inspection and Test, 22.10.9
  - Turntable and Torque Box Inspection and Test, 22.10.4
  - Water System Inspection and Test, 22.10.11
    - Flowmeters, 22.10.11.4
    - Relief Valve, 22.10.11.6
    - Water Pressure Gauges, 22.10.11.5
  - Inspection Personnel, 22.2
  - Nondestructive Testing Procedures, 22.7
  - Third-Party Test Companies, 22.3
  - Visual Inspection, 22.4
  - Weld Inspection, 22.5
    - Welds on Aluminum, 22.5.4
    - Welds on Steel, 22.5.3
- Performance Testing of Breathing Air Compressor Systems, Chap. 26**
  - Air Quality, 26.2
  - General, 26.1
  - Records, 26.3
- Performance Testing of Compressed Air Foam Systems (CAFS), Chap. 24**
  - Frequency, 24.2
  - General, 24.1
  - Inspection, 24.3
  - Test Method, 24.4
- Performance Testing of Fire Pumps, Wildland Fire Pumps, Ultra-High-Pressure Pumps, and Industrial Supply Pumps, Chap. 21**
  - Conditions for Test, 21.6, A.21.6
    - Carbon Monoxide Monitoring, 21.6.3
    - Engine-Driven Accessories, 21.6.2, A.21.6.2
    - General, 21.6.1
  - Environmental Conditions, 21.4, A.21.4
  - Equipment, 21.5
    - Discharge Hose, 21.5.2
    - Engine Speed–Measuring Equipment, 21.5.6, A.21.5.6
    - Flow-Measuring Equipment, 21.5.3
    - Pressure-Measuring Equipment, 21.5.4
    - Suction or Intake Hose, 21.5.1
      - Intake Hose from Hydrant, 21.5.1.2, A.21.5.1.2
      - Suction Hose and Strainer from Draft, 21.5.1.1, A.21.5.1.1
    - Test Gauge Calibration, 21.5.5
  - Frequency, 21.2, A.21.2
  - General, 21.1, A.21.1
  - Procedure, 21.7
    - Engine Speed Check, 21.7.2
    - Flowmeter Test, 21.7.11
    - Gauge Test, 21.7.10
    - General, 21.7.1, A.21.7.1
    - Intake Relief Valve System Test, 21.7.9, A.21.7.9
    - Pressure Control Test, 21.7.8, A.21.7.8
      - Fire Pumps Less than 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min), 21.7.8.2
      - Pumps 3000 gpm (12,000 L/min) or Greater, 21.7.8.3
      - Ultra-High-Pressure Fire Pumps, 21.7.8.4, A.21.7.8.4
      - Wildland Fire Pumps, 21.7.8.1

- Priming System Tests, 21.7.5
- Pump Engine Control Interlock, 21.7.4, A.21.7.4
- Pump Shift Indicator, 21.7.3, A.21.7.3
- Pumping Tests, 21.7.7
  - Fire Pumps and Industrial Supply Pumps, 21.7.7.2
  - Wildland and Ultra-High-Pressure Fire Pumps, 21.7.7.1
- Tank-to-Pump Flow Rate, 21.7.12
- Vacuum Test, 21.7.6, A.21.7.6
- Test Results, 21.8, A.21.8
- Test Site, 21.3
  - Test Site from Draft, 21.3.1, A.21.3.1
  - Test Site from Hydrant, 21.3.2, A.21.3.2
- Performance Testing of Foam Proportioning Systems**, Chap. 23
  - Accuracy Level, 23.5
  - General, 23.1
  - Multiple Concentrate Systems, 23.4
  - Performance Level, 23.2
  - Testing Methods, 23.3, A.23.3
- Performance Testing of Line Voltage Electrical Systems**, Chap. 25
  - Frequency, 25.2, A.25.2
  - Full Load Test of Power Source, 25.7
    - Test Procedure, 25.7.4
  - General, 25.1
  - GFCI Testing, 25.5, A.25.5
  - Line Voltage Equipment Testing, 25.6, A.25.6
  - Power Source Testing, 25.3
  - Receptacle Wiring, 25.4
- Performance Testing of Low-Voltage Electrical Systems**, Chap. 20
  - Alternator Test, 20.5, A.20.5
  - Battery Charger/Conditioner Test, 20.7
  - Battery Test, 20.3
    - Battery Test Procedure, 20.3.2
      - Conductivity Testing, 20.3.2.1, A.20.3.2.1
      - Load Testing, 20.3.2.2
        - Battery Failure, 20.3.2.2.2
        - General, 20.3.2.2.1
    - Inspection, 20.3.1
  - Frequency, 20.2, A.20.2
  - General, 20.1
  - Low-Voltage Alarm Test, 20.10
  - Regulator Test, 20.6
  - Solenoid and Relay Test, 20.9
  - Starter Wiring Test, 20.4, A.20.4
  - Total Continuous Electrical Load Test, 20.8, A.20.8
- Performance Tests**
  - Definition, 3.3.94
- Platform**
  - Definition, 3.3.95
- Pneumatic Lines**
  - Definition, 3.3.96
- Power Source**
  - Definition, 3.3.97
- Powered Equipment Rack**
  - Definition, 3.3.98
- Preventive Maintenance**
  - Definition, 3.3.99
- Proper(ly)**
  - Definition, 3.3.100
- PTO**
  - Definition, 3.3.101
- Q-**
- Qualified Person**
  - Definition, 3.3.102
- R-**
- Rated Capacity (Aerial Device)**
  - Definition, 3.3.103
- Rated Capacity (Water Pump)**
  - Definition, 3.3.104
- Rated Vertical Height**
  - Definition, 3.3.105, A.3.3.105
- Referenced Publications**, Chap. 2
- Relief Valve**
  - Definition, 3.3.106
- Repair**
  - Definition, 3.3.107
- Replace**
  - Definition, 3.3.108
- Reserve Emergency Vehicle**
  - Definition, 3.3.109
- Retired Emergency Vehicle**
  - Definition, 3.3.110
- Retirement of Emergency Vehicles**, Chap. 5
  - General, 5.1, A.5.1
- Road Tests and Annual Weight Verification**, Chap. 19
  - Braking System, 19.3
  - Emergency Vehicle Axle Weight Test, 19.2
  - General, 19.1
  - Parking Brake System, 19.4
  - Road Test, 19.5
- Rotation Gear**
  - Definition, 3.3.111
- Rotation Gear Reduction Box**
  - Definition, 3.3.112
- Rotation Lock**
  - Definition, 3.3.113
- Rung Cap Casting**
  - Definition, 3.3.114
- S-**
- Safety Stop Mechanism**
  - Definition, 3.3.115
- Service Tests**
  - Definition, 3.3.116
- Severe Service**
  - Definition, 3.3.117
- Shall**
  - Definition, 3.2.3
- Should**
  - Definition, 3.2.4
- Slide Blocks**
  - Definition, 3.3.118



**Stabilizer**

Definition, 3.3.119

**Stabilizer Pad**

Definition, 3.3.120

**Stabilizer Shoe**

Definition, 3.3.121

**Standard**

Definition, 3.2.5

**Steering Axle(s)**

Definition, 3.3.122

**Stressed-Skin-Type Boom Section**

Definition, 3.3.123

**-T-****Telescopic**

Definition, 3.3.124

**Test**

Definition, 3.3.125

**Top Rail**

Definition, 3.3.126

**Torque Box**

Definition, 3.3.127

**Torque Value**

Definition, 3.3.128

**Total Continuous Electrical Load**

Definition, 3.3.129

**Transfer Pump**

Definition, 3.3.130

**Trussed-Lattice-Type Boom Section**

Definition, 3.3.131

**Twist**

Definition, 3.3.132

**-U-****Ultrasonic Inspection**

Definition, 3.3.133

**-V-****Vacuum**

Definition, 3.3.134, A.3.3.134

**Visual Check**

Definition, 3.3.135

**-W-****Water Tower**

Definition, 3.3.136

**Weldment**

Definition, 3.3.137

## Sequence of Events for the Standards Development Process

Once the current edition is published, a Standard is opened for Public Input.

### Step 1 – Input Stage

- Input accepted from the public or other committees for consideration to develop the First Draft
- Technical Committee holds First Draft Meeting to revise Standard (23 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (10 weeks)
- Technical Committee ballots on First Draft (12 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (11 weeks)
- Correlating Committee First Draft Meeting (9 weeks)
- Correlating Committee ballots on First Draft (5 weeks)
- First Draft Report posted on the document information page

### Step 2 – Comment Stage

- Public Comments accepted on First Draft (10 weeks) following posting of First Draft Report
- If Standard does not receive Public Comments and the Technical Committee chooses not to hold a Second Draft meeting, the Standard becomes a Consent Standard and is sent directly to the Standards Council for issuance (see Step 4) or
- Technical Committee holds Second Draft Meeting (21 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (7 weeks)
- Technical Committee ballots on Second Draft (11 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (10 weeks)
- Correlating Committee Second Draft Meeting (9 weeks)
- Correlating Committee ballots on Second Draft (8 weeks)
- Second Draft Report posted on the document information page

### Step 3 – NFPA Technical Meeting

- Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) accepted (5 weeks) following the posting of Second Draft Report
- NITMAMs are reviewed and valid motions are certified by the Motions Committee for presentation at the NFPA Technical Meeting
- NFPA membership meets each June at the NFPA Technical Meeting to act on Standards with “Certified Amending Motions” (certified NITMAMs)
- Committee(s) vote on any successful amendments to the Technical Committee Reports made by the NFPA membership at the NFPA Technical Meeting

### Step 4 – Council Appeals and Issuance of Standard

- Notification of intent to file an appeal to the Standards Council on Technical Meeting action must be filed within 20 days of the NFPA Technical Meeting
- Standards Council decides, based on all evidence, whether to issue the standard or to take other action

#### Notes:

1. Time periods are approximate; refer to published schedules for actual dates.
2. Annual revision cycle documents with certified amending motions take approximately 101 weeks to complete.
3. Fall revision cycle documents receiving certified amending motions take approximately 141 weeks to complete.

## Committee Membership Classifications<sup>1,2,3,4</sup>

The following classifications apply to Committee members and represent their principal interest in the activity of the Committee.

1. M *Manufacturer*: A representative of a maker or marketer of a product, assembly, or system, or portion thereof, that is affected by the standard.
2. U *User*: A representative of an entity that is subject to the provisions of the standard or that voluntarily uses the standard.
3. IM *Installer/Maintainer*: A representative of an entity that is in the business of installing or maintaining a product, assembly, or system affected by the standard.
4. L *Labor*: A labor representative or employee concerned with safety in the workplace.
5. RT *Applied Research/Testing Laboratory*: A representative of an independent testing laboratory or independent applied research organization that promulgates and/or enforces standards.
6. E *Enforcing Authority*: A representative of an agency or an organization that promulgates and/or enforces standards.
7. I *Insurance*: A representative of an insurance company, broker, agent, bureau, or inspection agency.
8. C *Consumer*: A person who is or represents the ultimate purchaser of a product, system, or service affected by the standard, but who is not included in (2).
9. SE *Special Expert*: A person not representing (1) through (8) and who has special expertise in the scope of the standard or portion thereof.

NOTE 1: “Standard” connotes code, standard, recommended practice, or guide.

NOTE 2: A representative includes an employee.

NOTE 3: While these classifications will be used by the Standards Council to achieve a balance for Technical Committees, the Standards Council may determine that new classifications of member or unique interests need representation in order to foster the best possible Committee deliberations on any project. In this connection, the Standards Council may make such appointments as it deems appropriate in the public interest, such as the classification of “Utilities” in the National Electrical Code Committee.

NOTE 4: Representatives of subsidiaries of any group are generally considered to have the same classification as the parent organization.

## Submitting Public Input / Public Comment Through the Online Submission System

Soon after the current edition is published, a Standard is open for Public Input.

Before accessing the Online Submission System, you must first sign in at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org). *Note: You will be asked to sign-in or create a free online account with NFPA before using this system:*

- a. Click on Sign In at the upper right side of the page.
- b. Under the Codes and Standards heading, click on the “List of NFPA Codes & Standards,” and then select your document from the list or use one of the search features.

*OR*

- a. Go directly to your specific document information page by typing the convenient shortcut link of [www.nfpa.org/document#](http://www.nfpa.org/document#) (Example: NFPA 921 would be [www.nfpa.org/921](http://www.nfpa.org/921)). Sign in at the upper right side of the page.

To begin your Public Input, select the link “The next edition of this standard is now open for Public Input” located on the About tab, Current & Prior Editions tab, and the Next Edition tab. Alternatively, the Next Edition tab includes a link to Submit Public Input online.

At this point, the NFPA Standards Development Site will open showing details for the document you have selected. This “Document Home” page site includes an explanatory introduction, information on the current document phase and closing date, a left-hand navigation panel that includes useful links, a document Table of Contents, and icons at the top you can click for Help when using the site. The Help icons and navigation panel will be visible except when you are actually in the process of creating a Public Input.

Once the First Draft Report becomes available there is a Public Comment period during which anyone may submit a Public Comment on the First Draft. Any objections or further related changes to the content of the First Draft must be submitted at the Comment stage.

To submit a Public Comment you may access the online submission system utilizing the same steps as previously explained for the submission of Public Input.

For further information on submitting public input and public comments, go to: <http://www.nfpa.org/publicinput>.

### Other Resources Available on the Document Information Pages

**About tab:** View general document and subject-related information.

**Current & Prior Editions tab:** Research current and previous edition information on a Standard.

**Next Edition tab:** Follow the committee’s progress in the processing of a Standard in its next revision cycle.

**Technical Committee tab:** View current committee member rosters or apply to a committee.

**Technical Questions tab:** For members and Public Sector Officials/AHJs to submit questions about codes and standards to NFPA staff. Our Technical Questions Service provides a convenient way to receive timely and consistent technical assistance when you need to know more about NFPA codes and standards relevant to your work. Responses are provided by NFPA staff on an informal basis.

**Products & Training tab:** List of NFPA’s publications and training available for purchase.

## Information on the NFPA Standards Development Process

**I. Applicable Regulations.** The primary rules governing the processing of NFPA standards (codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides) are the NFPA *Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards (Regs)*. Other applicable rules include NFPA *Bylaws*, NFPA *Technical Meeting Convention Rules*, NFPA *Guide for the Conduct of Participants in the NFPA Standards Development Process*, and the NFPA *Regulations Governing Petitions to the Board of Directors from Decisions of the Standards Council*. Most of these rules and regulations are contained in the *NFPA Standards Directory*. For copies of the *Directory*, contact Codes and Standards Administration at NFPA Headquarters; all these documents are also available on the NFPA website at “www.nfpa.org.”

The following is general information on the NFPA process. All participants, however, should refer to the actual rules and regulations for a full understanding of this process and for the criteria that govern participation.

**II. Technical Committee Report.** The Technical Committee Report is defined as “the Report of the responsible Committee(s), in accordance with the Regulations, in preparation of a new or revised NFPA Standard.” The Technical Committee Report is in two parts and consists of the First Draft Report and the Second Draft Report. (See *Regs* at Section 1.4.)

**III. Step 1: First Draft Report.** The First Draft Report is defined as “Part one of the Technical Committee Report, which documents the Input Stage.” The First Draft Report consists of the First Draft, Public Input, Committee Input, Committee and Correlating Committee Statements, Correlating Notes, and Ballot Statements. (See *Regs* at 4.2.5.2 and Section 4.3.) Any objection to an action in the First Draft Report must be raised through the filing of an appropriate Committee form for consideration in the Second Draft Report or the objection will be considered resolved. [See *Regs* at 4.3.1(b).]

**IV. Step 2: Second Draft Report.** The Second Draft Report is defined as “Part two of the Technical Committee Report, which documents the Comment Stage.” The Second Draft Report consists of the Second Draft, Public Comments with corresponding Committee Actions and Committee Statements, Correlating Notes and their respective Committee Statements, Committee Comments, Correlating Revisions, and Ballot Statements. (See *Regs* at 4.2.5.2 and Section 4.4.) The First Draft Report and the Second Draft Report together constitute the Technical Committee Report. Any outstanding objection following the Second Draft Report must be raised through an appropriate Amending Motion at the NFPA Technical Meeting or the objection will be considered resolved. [See *Regs* at 4.4.1(b).]

**V. Step 3a: Action at NFPA Technical Meeting.** Following the publication of the Second Draft Report, there is a period during which those wishing to make proper Amending Motions on the Technical Committee Reports must signal their intention by submitting a Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM). (See *Regs* at 4.5.2.) Standards that receive notice of proper Amending Motions (Certified Amending Motions) will be presented for action at the annual June NFPA Technical Meeting. At the meeting, the NFPA membership can consider and act on these Certified Amending Motions as well as Follow-up Amending Motions, that is, motions that become necessary as a result of a previous successful Amending Motion (See 4.5.3.2 through 4.5.3.6 and Table 1 Columns 1-3 of *Regs* for a summary of the available Amending Motions and who may make them.) Any outstanding objection following action at an NFPA Technical Meeting (and any further Technical Committee consideration following successful Amending Motions, see *Regs* at 4.5.3.7 through 4.6.5.3) must be raised through an appeal to the Standards Council or it will be considered to be resolved.

**VI. Step 3b: Documents Forwarded Directly to the Council.** Where no NITMAM is received and certified in accordance with the Technical Meeting Convention Rules, the standard is forwarded directly to the Standards Council for action on issuance. Objections are deemed to be resolved for these documents. (See *Regs* at 4.5.2.5.)

**VII. Step 4a: Council Appeals.** Anyone can appeal to the Standards Council concerning procedural or substantive matters related to the development, content, or issuance of any document of the NFPA or on matters within the purview of the authority of the Council, as established by the Bylaws and as determined by the Board of Directors. Such appeals must be in written form and filed with the Secretary of the Standards Council (see *Regs* at Section 1.6). Time constraints for filing an appeal must be in accordance with 1.6.2 of the *Regs*. Objections are deemed to be resolved if not pursued at this level.

**VIII. Step 4b: Document Issuance.** The Standards Council is the issuer of all documents (see Article 8 of *Bylaws*). The Council acts on the issuance of a document presented for action at an NFPA Technical Meeting within 75 days from the date of the recommendation from the NFPA Technical Meeting, unless this period is extended by the Council (see *Regs* at 4.7.2). For documents forwarded directly to the Standards Council, the Council acts on the issuance of the document at its next scheduled meeting, or at such other meeting as the Council may determine (see *Regs* at 4.5.2.5 and 4.7.4).

**IX. Petitions to the Board of Directors.** The Standards Council has been delegated the responsibility for the administration of the codes and standards development process and the issuance of documents. However, where extraordinary circumstances requiring the intervention of the Board of Directors exist, the Board of Directors may take any action necessary to fulfill its obligations to preserve the integrity of the codes and standards development process and to protect the interests of the NFPA. The rules for petitioning the Board of Directors can be found in the *Regulations Governing Petitions to the Board of Directors from Decisions of the Standards Council* and in Section 1.7 of the *Regs*.

**X. For More Information.** The program for the NFPA Technical Meeting (as well as the NFPA website as information becomes available) should be consulted for the date on which each report scheduled for consideration at the meeting will be presented. To view the First Draft Report and Second Draft Report as well as information on NFPA rules and for up-to-date information on schedules and deadlines for processing NFPA documents, check the NFPA website (www.nfpa.org/docinfo) or contact NFPA Codes & Standards Administration at (617) 984-7246.



# Xchange<sup>TM</sup>

An online community that connects you with peers worldwide and directly with NFPA staff

## Have a question about the code or standard you're reading now? NFPA Xchange<sup>TM</sup> can help!

NFPA Xchange<sup>TM</sup> is our free online community, and we want to invite you to join us there! NFPA Xchange lets you connect with professionals worldwide, explore content, share ideas, and ask questions, as the latest way to stay up-to-date on codes- and standards-related information. Plus you can:

- ASK your peers
- SEARCH questions & answers
- READ NFPA blogs

NFPA Members also enjoy exclusive access to the 'Members Only' section on NFPA Xchange, where you can submit technical standards questions\* directly to NFPA staff or search questions that have already been submitted by others!

## Join NFPA Xchange TODAY – IT'S FREE AND EASY!

1

Go online

NFPA.ORG/Xchange

2

Enter

YOUR NFPA ID# OR  
EMAIL ADDRESS AND  
PASSWORD

3

YOU'RE IN!

## Search. Share. Xchange Ideas. Get Involved Today!

\*For the full terms of use, please visit [nfpa.org/standard\\_items/terms-of-use#xchange](http://nfpa.org/standard_items/terms-of-use#xchange). NFPA® is a registered trademark of the National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169.